PRIMARY LESSONS

IN

SWATOW GRAMMAR

[COLLOQUIAL]

BY

REV. WILLIAM ASHMORE D. D.

ENGLISH PRESBYTERIAN MISSION PRESS.

SWATOW.

1884.

PREFACE.

The Grammatical Notes which here appear under the name of Primary Lessons, were gathered some years ago, but the writer did not deem them of sufficient value to seek their publication. A few months ago, through the favor of Rev. William Duffus, then having charge of the small but efficient press established by the English Presbyterian Mission, such an opportunity presented itself to have the Notes printed, that a desire was stimulated to see if they could be made helpful to beginners.

But now the writer was not yet recovered from a long attack of ophthalmia, and could not use his eyes to make the final preparation. In this emergency he was glad to avail himself of the generous offer of assistance from Miss Norwood. She transcribed the entire manuscript, and superintended its passage through the press. It is due to her, therefore, and to the indulgence of those in charge of the Presbyterian Mission Press that the book now appears. When occasional help was needed in proof reading, it was most kindly rendered by Mr. Duffus, Mr. Gibson, Mr. Partridge, and Mr. Ashmore, Jr. The improved list of "Sounds of the Letters" was prepared by Mr. Ashmore, Jr., and the Syllabary at the end, by Mr. Partridge.

To those who may pass judgment on the nature of the work, the writer has to ask that the design of the little book be kept in view. It is not intended as a setting forth of the usages and principles of Chinese grammar in general, but of the Swatow dialect only. Furthermore, it is an elementary work designed for beginners. If it shall help any of them to tide over some of the difficulties which meet them at the outset, until they shall be able to prepare more elaborate notes for themselves, the writer will be repaid for his labor, and will achieve all he dares hope for.

W. A.

Swatow, June, 1884.

EXPLANATIONS AND ERRATA.

In making translations of the Chinese sentences a uniform rule has not been adhered to. In some cases literal renderings are given. In others when the Chinese construction is readily apprehended, ordinary idiomatic English equivalents are preferred. To have given both literal and idiomatic English equivalents to the same Chinese sentence would have taken too much space.

The lists of Chinese equivalents for English Prepositions, Adverbs, and Interjections are meagre, but the pupil can largely add to the number by looking under the proper words in Mr. Duffus', Vocabulary.

It is to be regretted that so many *errata* are to be found. In addition to those that follow are some minor ones, some of which could not be avoided. Thus, under "Interjections" there is a deficiency of exclamation points, owing to incompleteness in the font. Some others are found in connection with the use of capitals, and hyphen and punctuation marks. Lesson XX does not appear under its own proper designation. Through some oversight, it was incorporated in Lesson XIX. Blemishes of this kind may be pardoned when it is stated that, owing to absences in the country of proof readers, the final proof, in a few instances, was not seen at all before the sheets were struck off; and, that the two young Chinese compositors who set up the type do not know a word of English. They follow copy without knowing what it means. That they do their work so creditably is owing to the pains taken to train them by Mr. Duffus and Mr. Gibson.

Page	2	line	21	for	characters	read	*characters.*
,,	,,	,,	41	,,	but	,,	But.
,,	7	,,	4&5	,,	hṳ̀e	,,	húe.
,,	,,	,,	7	,,	*that*	,,	*this.*
,,	9	,,	22	,,	hùa^n	,,	hàu^n.
,,	10	,,	11,12,13,32,34,&35	,,	tĩ	,,	tî.
,,	16	,,	26	,,	Gô	,,	Gôu.
,,	17	,,	18	,,	hó	;;	hô.
,,	,,	,,	27	,,	ngn̂	,,	ngṳ̂n.
,,	20	,,	39	,,	tõ	,,	kò.
,,	21	,,	26	,,	khṳ́	,,	khṳ̀.
,,	24	,,	21	omit	*have.*		
,,	41	,,	33	for	sin	,,	sim.
,,	42	,,	11	,,	thâng	,,	thàng.
,,	46	,,	4	,,	*pigs and dogs*	,,	*thieves.*
,,	59	,,	15	omit	*or.*		
,,	,,	,,	20	for	nâng	,,	mn̂g.

ERRATA.

Page 60 line 30 for chōi^{n} ,, chōi.

,, 73 ,, 36 ,, *rubbed on him* ,, *rubbed on by him.*

,, 76 ,, 1 ,, kṳ́ ,, kṳ̄.

,, 95 ,, 29 ,, *aganin* ,, *again.*

,, 114 ,, 2 ,, *ided* read *idea.*

,, 115 ,, 32 ,, á ,, à.

,, 117 ,, 5 ,, lẽng ,, lêng.

,, 119 ,, 25 ,, jien ,, jiên.

,, 120 ,, 25 ,, *Gospee* ,, *Gospel.*

,, 121 ,, 29 ,, uá ,, ũ.

,, 127 for Châu read chau.

,, 131 ,, chhiê ,, chhiè.

,, ,, ,, *framents* ,, *fragments.*

,, ,, ,, *j* gṳ̄, *aed* ,, gṳ̄, *jade.*

,, 133 ,, Hīe^{n} ,, Hie^{n}.

,, 137 under kiē insert Kie^{n}, *ginger.* kiê^{n}, *better.*

,, 141 for, Liap, *a of small round classifier objects.*
read, Liȧp, *a classifier of small round objects.*

,, 141 for, *compainon* read *companion.*

,, 142 ,, ló ,, lô.

,, ,, ,, lò ,, ló.

,, 143 ,, Mak ,, Mȧk.

,, ,, under miâ^{n}, *a name,* insert miā^{n}, *life.*

,, 144 for Nau^{n} read Náu^{n}.

,, 149 under Sie, insert sié, *small.*

,, 154 for Thian read Thiau.

,, ,, ,, thiân ,, thiâu.

,, 155 ,, *theives* ,, *thieves.*

CONTENTS.

Sounds of the Letters.

a	as in *palm*,	e.g. pá, *full.*
e	,, ,, *met*,	,, mé, *quick.*
i	,, ,, *machine*,	,, sîn, *god.*
o	not final or followed by *h* as in *no*,	,, môug, *touch.*
o	final or followed by *h* as in *born*,	,, bó, *mother.*
u	like *oo* in *boon*,	,, bûn, *literary.*
ṳ	nearly as in *turn*, or more exactly as *eu* in French *heure*,	,, tṳ, *pig.*
ai	as in *aisle*,	,, lâi, *come.*
au	like *ou* in *house*,	,, lãu, *old.*
oa	as in *boa*,	,, tōa, *large.*
oi,	,, ,, *going*,	,, õi, *able.*
ou	like *o* in *no*,	,, lōu, *road.*
ua	as in *dual*, but with second part more distinct,	,, múa, *full.*
uai	like *ui* in quire, ,, ,, ,, ,,	,, kùai, *strange.*
ue	as in *fluent*, ,, ,, ,, ,,	,, būe, *not yet.*
ui	,, ,, *fluid*, ,, ,, ,, ,,	,, múi, *handsome.*
ch	nearly as in *chin*, but with less aspiration,	,, chin, *truth.*
chh	with strong aspiration,	,, chhin, *relatives.*
g	as in *go*,	,, gōu, *hinder.*
h	initial as in *hand*,	,, hãn, *limit.*
h	final marks an explosive sound in certain words all of which are in the jíp tones,	,, póh, *thin.*
j	nearly as in *June*,	,, jūn, *tough.*
k	,, ,, ,, *keep*, but without aspiration	,, kíp, *concerning.*
kh	with strong aspiration,	,, khéng, *willing.*
l	as in *lamb*,	,, lâm, *south.*
m	,, ,, *man*,	,, mān, *slow.*
n	,, ,, *no*,	,, nôu, *child.*
p	nearly as in *pang*, but without aspiration,	,, pâng, *room.*
ph	with strong aspiration,	,, phâng, *sail.*
s	as in *sun*,	,, sũn, *obey.*
t	nearly as in *tan*, but without aspiration,	,, tán, *wait.*
th	with strong aspiration,	,, thàn, *earn.*
ⁿ	represents a strongly marked nasal,	,, kiáⁿ, *child.*

Special attention is called to the sounds represented by **ṳ**, ***j***, ***ch*** *chh*, *k*, *kh*, *ph*, *t*, and *th* which have no exact equivalents in English. The *k*, *p*, and *t*, should be pronounced without even the slight aspiration to be detected in English. The exact sounds must be learned from a good teacher. Of the vowels it may be said in general, that their *quantity* is longer than that of vowels in English words.

The Tones.

The tones are all-important. The proper use of them is indispensable in order to be understood. They can be learned correctly from the living teacher only.

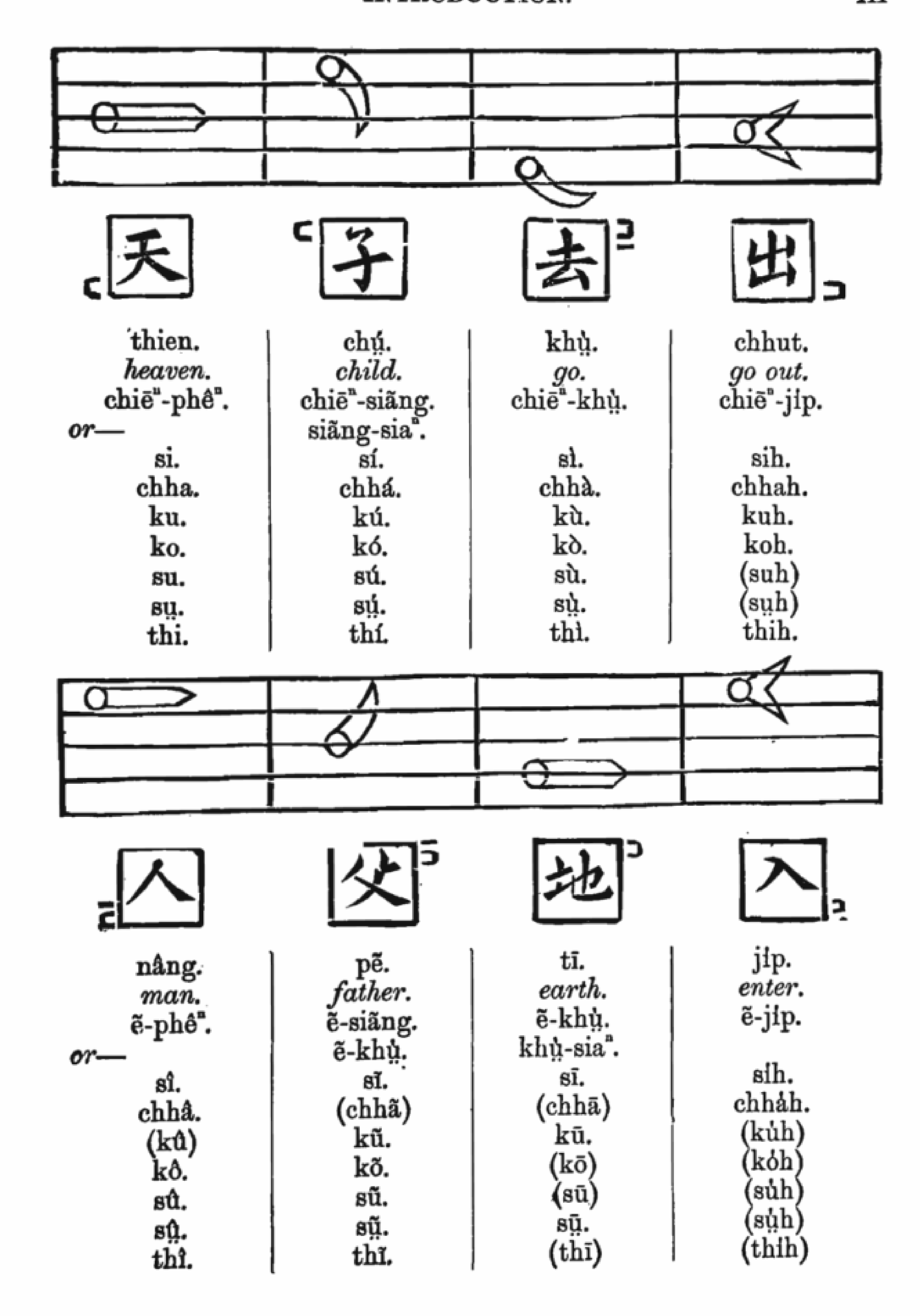
Originally there were but four tones, known as,

Phê^{n}-sia^{n}, *even tone.*
Siãng-sia^{n}, *rising tone.*
Khṳ̀-sia^{n}, *departing tone.*
Jíp-sia^{n}, *entering tone.*

In the course of time, modifications were introduced, and four more tones came to be added, making eight in all,—the number now used.

Chiē^{n}-phê^{n}, *upper even.*
Ẽ - phê^{n}, *lower even.*
Chiē^{n}-siãng, *upper rising.*
Ẽ-siãng, *lower rising.*
Chiē^{n}-khṳ̀, *upper departing.*
Ẽ-khṳ̀, *lower departing.*
Chiē^{n}-jíp, *upper entering.*
Ẽ - jíp, *lower entering.*

These are illustrated in the diagram on the next page. At the corners of the small squares are indicated the Chinese mode of marking tones. Within the square is given a sample Chinese character to aid the learner when asking the teacher the tone of any particular word or character. Below the squares are the names of the Chinese tones above represented, and the marks by which they are indicated in this book. These are the same as those used in Mr. Duffus' Vocabulary. The nomenclature is similar to that used in Miss Fielde's Dictionary.


天 子 去 出
thien. heaven. chiē^{n}-phê^{n}. or— si. chha. ku. ko. su. sṳ. thi.
chṳ́. child. chiē^{n}-siãng. siãng-sia^{n}. sí. chhá. kú. kó. sú. sṳ́. thí.
khṳ̀. go. chiē^{n}-khṳ̀. sì. chhà. kù. kò. sù. sṳ̀. thì.
chhut. go out. chiē^{n}-jíp. sih. chhah. kuh. koh. (suh) (sṳh) thih.
人 父 地 入
nâng. man. ẽ-phê^{n}. or— sî. chhâ. (kû) kô. sû. sṳ̂. thî.
pẽ. father. ẽ-siãng. ẽ-khṳ̀. sĩ. (chhã) kũ. kõ. sũ. sṳ̃. thĩ.
tī. earth. ẽ-khṳ̀. khṳ̀-sia^{n}. sī. (chhā) kū. (kō) (sū) sṳ̄. (thī)
jíp. enter. ẽ-jíp. síh. chháh. (kúh) (kóh) (súh) (sṳ́h) (thíh)

The tones thus indicated are known as the tones proper, or tones which words have when spoken entirely alone. When words are used in connection with other words the tones of some of them are modified or completely changed. This is done for the sake of emphasis, easy utterance, or general euphony. A list of words illustrating the changes which tones undergo in combination will be found in the Introduction to Miss Fielde's Dictionary, to which the learner is referred.

The number of syllables used in *all* the tones is comparatively few. Some are used in three, or four, or half a dozen only, and others, from the nature of their final letter, are used in two only, all of which is so much better for the learner.

A syllable having its own proper tone may also be spoken with or without an aspirate, with or without a nasal, or with one or both combined, thus having a tone, a nasal, and an aspirate. The addition of a nasal, or an aspirate, or both, indicates an entirely different word, represented by an entirely different Chinese character, thus:—

Ki	—	khi	—	ki^{n}	—	khi^{n}.
Ta	—	tha	—	ta^{n}	—	tha^{n}.
Ke	—	khe	—	ke^{n}	—	khe^{n}.
Cha	—	chha	—	cha^{n}	—	chha^{n}.
Chi	—	chhi	—	chi^{n}	—	chhi^{n}.

Vowel Quantity.

In connection with the tones, attention must be given to the quantity of sound in the vowels. Not only must the word have the right pitch, but it must also have due quantity. There is a tendency in the foreign learner to lose sight of this. Consequently his tones are clipped or huddled together in utterance. This is a grave defect and increases the difficulty of being easily understood. In illustrating what is now to be said about vowel quantity I shall use the spelling of Goddard's Vocabulary, which is well fitted for the purpose, omitting the tonal marks as not necessary to the illustration in hand, thus:—

A Tiam,	spoken	incorrectly	as	if	it	were	A Tem.
Tiang,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	tang.
Siang,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	sang.
Chiau,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	chau.
Chiu,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	chu.
Chiak,	,,	,,	,	,,	,,	,,	chak.

Jiak,	spoken	incorrectly	as	if	it	were	jak.
Hiang,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	hang.
Hiet,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	het.
Iong,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	yong.
I—u,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	you.
Io,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	yo.
Jio,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	jo.
Niam,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	nem.
Siu,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	Su.
Tien,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	ten.

Now it is true that in certain words the Chinese themselves do make two sounds coalesce, as hiēn or hīn, chiang or chang, kièn or kì^{n}, chiũ or chũ. If the foreigner could limit himself to the Chinese usage it would be all well enough, but he makes sounds to coalesce which Chinese do not, and the peculiarity is instantly noticed.

The prevention of this defect is easy and simple. The learner should at the outset, among other things, take short lessons daily in the pronunciation of syllables. At such lessons the attention should be given to that one thing, regardless for the time, of either the shape or the meaning of the character. The object, at such times, should be to drill the ear to a quick apprehension, and the tongue to a correct utterance of the tones. Only it is required that the tones should be marked for the benefit of the eye, and for this reason, Mr. Goddard's Vocabulary or Miss Fielde's Dictionary would be specially serviceable. Let the teacher pronounce the syllables very slowly, one at a time in what the Chinese call khan-tn̂g-sia^{n}, *a long drawn voice.* When this is done the learner will discover how the sounds of different vowels in the same syllable are separated so as to make it practically a dis-syllable. It will be noticed further how the sound of the middle vowel more especially, is prolonged in quantity. In giving a lesson the teacher may exaggerate this a little, and the pupil will need to follow him. But when he comes to speak in ordinary conversation he will not be at all likely to drawl too much, while he will escape the huddling objected to. Some examples are given in illustration. The vowel is repeated to indicate the prolongation.

Bai,	prolonged	thus	—	bai-i.
Bi,	,,	,,		bi-i.
Bie,	,,	,,		bi-i-e.
Bu,	,,	,,		bu-u.
Bua,	,,	,,		bu-u-a.
Buan,	,,	,,		bu-u-an.

Bue,	prolonged	thus	—	bu-u-e.
Chia,	,,	,,		chi-i-a.
Chiu,	,,	,,		chi-i-u.
Chiang,	,,	,,		chi-i-ang.
Chhim,	,,	,,		chhi-i-m.
Ge,	,,	,,		ge-e-e.
Goi,	,,	,,		go-o-i.
Hiam,	,,	,,		hi-i-am.
Hong,	,,	,,		ho-o-ng,.
Hue^n,	,,	,,		hu-u-e^n.
Hui^n,	,,	,,		hu-u-i^n.
Iu,	,,	,,		i-i-u.
Iu^n,	,,	,,		i^n-i^n-u^n.
Kha,	,,	,,		kh-a-a.
Ka^n,	,,	,,		ka^n-a^n.
Kau,	,,	,,		kau-au-au.
Khiong,	,,	,,		khi-o-ong.
Kun,	,,	,,		ku-u-n.
Liam,	,,	,,		li-i-a-m.
Ngio,	,,	,,		ngi-i-o.

Variations in Pronunciation.

In the Tie-chiu dialect numerous variations are found to exist in pronunciation. Many of these are local and cannot be mentioned in detail. One class, however, prevails so extensively as to demand attention. The dialect as spoken at the Hu city and Thêng-hái is considered the more correct, and teachers from those regions are to be sought for and preferred. But in the large District across the Bay from Swatow known as Tiê-iê^n, or Tiô-iô^n as spoken by the people themselves, the divergencies of pronunciation are so marked that sometimes the first half dozen words used by a speaker will indicate to which side of the Bay he belongs.

Some of these variations are as follows :—

e is changed into *au*.

biē, *a temple*,	is spoken	as if it	were	biāu.
kiē, *a sedan chair*,	,,	,,	,,	kiāu.
chie, *to beckon*,	,,	,,	,,	chiau.
chhiê^n, *a wall*,	,,	,,	,,	chhiâu^n.
hie^n, *a village*,	,,	,,	,,	hiau^n.

ṳ is changed into a sound like *oo.*

chṳ̂, *potatoes,*	is spoken as if it were chôo.
hṳ̂, *fish,*	,, ,, ,, ,, hôo.
khṳ̀, *to go,*	,, ,, ,, ,, khòo, or khà.
hṳ́, *to accede,*	,, ,, ,, ,, hóo,
sṳ̄, *business,*	,, ,, ,, ,, sōo.

oi^{n} is changed into *ai*^{n}.

hôi^{n}, *to pay,*	is spoken as if it were hâi^{n}.
ôi^{n}, *leisure,*	,, ,, ,, âi^{n}.
koi^{n}, *classifier of houses,*	,, ,, ,, hai^{n}.
soi^{n}, *before,*	,, ,, ,, sai^{n}.

au or *au* is changed into *ow.*

jiāu, *to drive,*	is spoken as if it were jiōw.
miáu^{n}, *obscure,*	,, ,, ,, miów.
ngiau, *a cat,*	,, ,, ,, ngiow.
nôu^{n}, *a child,*	,, ,, ,, nôw^{n}.

In certain words *i* is inserted before *o.*

jȯk, *to disgrace,*	is spoken as if it were jiȯk.
tong, *the middle,*	,, ,, ,, tiong.
sȯk, *custom,*	,, ,, ,, siȯk.

ṳ is changed into *i.*

kṳn, *a pound,*	is spoken as if it were kin.
ngṳ̂n, *silver,*	,, ,, ,, ngîn.
hṳ̆n, *hatred,*	,, ,, ,, hĭn.

a or *io* is changed into *e* or *we.*

iông, *splendor,*	is spoken as if it were wêng.
kuang, *light,*	,, ,, ,, kweng.
khuang, *to subvert,*	,, ,, ,, khweng.

u is changed into *wa.*

hun-hù, *to enjoin,* is spoken as if it were hwan-hù.

Interchangeable Consonants.

Certain consonants in certain words are often interchanged, some Chinese using the one and some the other without appearing to notice the difference. Thus:—

l and *n—initial.*

lâm-pôi^{n}, *or*, nâm-pôi^{n}, *south side.*
lâm-nńg, *or*, nâm-nńg, *male and female.*

b and *m—initial.*

che̍k-buān, *or*, che̍k-muān, *ten thousand.*
kiâ^{n}-bûa, *or*, kiâ^{n}-mûa, *step near.*

t and *k—final.*

ta̍t-chî^{n}, *or*, ta̍k-chî^{n}, *worth money.*
sat-khang, *or*, sak-khang, *stop up a hole.*

ch and *ts—initial.*

ta^{n}-chúi, *or*, ta^{n}-tsúi, *to carry water.*
lo̍h-chûn, *or*, lo̍h-tsûn, *to go into the boat.*

g—final.

At the Hu City many words have *g final* which is often dropped elsewhere :—

In our Western languages it is found helpful to the memory of pupils learning to spell, to group together words having the same number of syllables and the same accentuation. The suggestion is made whether pupils in Chinese may not derive some help from grouping together double words, one or both of which have the same tone. A few examples are here presented, simply by way of illustration :—

phîn-khiông, *poor.*
khî-khiû, *to pray,*
chhâi-chhêng, *talents.*
chhai-gî, *doubt.*
hêng-iông, *appearance.*
thiû-thû, *to procrastinate.*

chai-iang, *calamities.*
lú-tun, *stupid.*
eng-kai, *ought.*
hī^{n}-kau, *ear-ring.*
phêng-an, *peace.*
hīn-kim, *now.*

thiau-bú, *to dance.*
bûn-ngiá, *elegant.*
hong-hiám, *dangerous.*
huaⁿ-hí, *delight.*
khùang-iá, *desert.*
khî-khá, *dexterity.*

húi-pāng, *to slander.*
miáu-sī, *to despise.*
tong-hōu, *just.*
kò-sōng, *to prosecute.*
uaⁿ-chēⁿ, *quiet.*
heng-uāng, *to prosper.*

hêng-huȧt, *punish.*
hâng-hȯk, *submit.*
iú-hȯk, *to tempt.*
chhut-lȧt, *diligent.*
tı̍t-tı̍t, *direct.*
hun-piėt, *to discriminate.*

lāu-tōa, *old.*
àu-biāu, *profound.*
iu-būn, *sorrow.*
tàⁿ-ūe, *to speak.*
kong-sū, *public business.*
pêⁿ-iēⁿ, *the same.*

hek-àm, *darkness.*
chhim-àu, *deep.*
chha-chhò, *error.*
hōng-hièn, *to offer up.*
hok-khì, *blessedness.*
heh-thò. *to deter by threats.*

khin-hut, *to despise.*
chūe-ak, *wickedness.*
ài-sich, *love.*
chai-sek, *knowledge.*
chāu-chak, *to make.*
hiáng-hok, *to enjoy prosperity.*

im, *a tone; the tone of a word.*
chiàⁿ-im, *the book or mandarin tone.*
thóu-im; péh-im, *the local tone.*
pńg-im, *its own proper tone which a word has when spoken alone.*
pièn-im; liên-im, *the changed tone which a word has when used in combination.* Thus, in the Chinese word for *wickedness*, ok is the book pronunciation, ak is the thóu-im, or, the local pronunciation. Ak *(upper entering)* is it own proper tone. Ȧk *(lower entering)* is the changėd tone used in combination. *e.g.* ak-nàng, *a bad man.*
gú; im-gú, *brogue; localisms in pronunciations or words.*
i ū lân-ló gú, *he has somewhat of a brogue.*
Tiê-iêⁿ-gú, *Tie-ie pronunciation.*
phīⁿ-im, nasal tone, as in piⁿ, tiⁿ, suaⁿ.
u-im; hoh-im, aspirated tone, as in thàu, thi, chhi. There are some other distinctions in tone, a knowledge of which is not essential, but which are mentioned because they may be useful to the pupil in trying the better to understand his teacher.
tûn-im, *labials, as in,* bô, pí, pá.
khí-im, *dentals, as in* si, chí, hí.
kauh-chih-im, *linguals made by bending the tongue, as in* lo, la, lu.

thàt-chih-im, *linguals made by a thrust of the tongue,* as in tek, tat, tak.
âu-im, *gutterals, as in,* hok, ek, ok.
hâp-kháu-im, *tones made by shutting the mouth, as,* m̄, kim, sim.
chí-kâi-im, *this tone.*
chhiáⁿ-tàⁿ-mān se-su, *please speak more slowly a little.*
lṳ́ sì tàⁿ-khah-mé, uá thiaⁿ-m̄-hīn, *you speak too fast, I do not hear clearly.*
chí-kâi-im tùi a-m̄-tùi? *is this tone right or not?*
chhiáⁿ-tàⁿ-tāng se-su, *please speak it a little more heavily.*
chhiáⁿ-tàⁿ-khin se-su, *please speak it a little more lightly.*
chí-kâi-jī sī-mih-im? *what is the tone of this word?*
chí-kâi-im sī-iâm a-sī-iám? *is the tone of this word* iâm *or* iám*?*
im—hó-khan-tn̂g se-su, *the tone—draw it out a little.*
chhiáⁿ-hó thâk-chò thóu-im, *please read in colloquial tone.*

PRIMARY LESSONS

IN

SWATOW GRAMMAR.

[COLLOQUIAL.]

Grammar.

The Chinese word for Grammar is Bûn Huap, *Literary Method*, meaning, thereby, the usages which regulate the construction of sentences. This, and the few other grammatical terms the Chinese possess, such as, si̍t-jī, *substantive characters*, ua̍h-jī, *living characters*, &c, have reference, properly, to written style, but, in the absence of other expressions, are pressed into colloquial service.

Parts of Speech.

There is no such minute classification as exists in Western languages. Consequently, a specific nomenclature for parts of speech is not to be found. The inflection by terminal endings of nouns verbs, and adjectives is unknown. One and the same simple form of the word is used unchanged in all the various moods, tenses, and degrees of comparison. These variations of meaning which in Western languages are expressed by declension and conjugation, are obtained in Chinese by the aid of auxiliaries. Auxiliaries and particles form a most numerous family, characterized by remarkable flexibility and versatility. They turn up on all occasions, and are equally at home with nouns, pronouns, verbs, and adjectives. The mastery of their manifold adaptations must constitute a large part of the study of Chinese grammar.

Words are divided into two general classes which are called si̍t-jī, *True or Substantive words*, and Hṳ-jī, *Empty words.*

In explaining the difference between these two classes, the Chinese say, ũ muėh-kiãⁿ hó-thóiⁿ — jī sĭ-sit, *if there is anything discernible — then the word is* sit, i. e. *true, veritable, actual, tangible, substantial*; bô-muėh-kiãⁿ hó-thóiⁿ — jī sĭ-hṳ, *if there is nothing discernible — the word is* hṳ, i. e. *empty, insubstantial.* The sit-jī, then, comprise all the nouns, — names of persons, places, and things, — and some teachers would also include some verbs in this class, The hṳ-jī, comprise all auxiliaries, adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions interjections, and all words which represent nothing tangible in themselves, but serve to develop the meaning of other words, and show their relations to each other. Thus, the Chinese words for mountain, earth, heaven, river, road, wood, animal, bird, door, village, are all sit; whereas, the Chinese words for dark, consider, useless, wherefore, hate, love, desire, in, out, upon, are all hṳ.

In each of the following pairs of words, the first one **is** sit, and the second one is hṳ. Suaⁿ-téng, *the mountain upon*; chhù-ē, *the house under*; hái-tói, *the sea at the bottom*; thiⁿ chiēⁿ, *heaven above*; tóu thiàⁿ, *the stomach aches*; sim siēⁿ, *the mind thinks*; kha chéng, *the foot is swollen*; nâng gut, *the man is asleep*; jit-chhut, *the sun rises*; hōu-lóh, *rain falls.*

There is still another classification into Uàh-jī, *living* characters, Sí-jī, *dead characters.*

This distinction seems to correspond very nearly to our own distinction between verbs and nouns. In explaining it, the Chinese say, õi-siēⁿ, õi-chò-sṳ̄ — jī — kiè-chò-uàh, *if it can think, or can-do anything, — then the word is* uàh, *living.* Bõi-siēⁿ, bõi-chò sṳ̄ — jī — sĭ - sí, *if it cannot think, or bring some thing to pass — then the word is* sí, *dead.* At first sight this appears sufficiently explicit. But when we come to apply the principle, we find that the distinction does not always hold. It changes its scope and seems to denote such a difference as exists between activity and passivity, — between energy in exercise or about to be exercised, and energy expended.

For example, the word nâng, *a man*, is a sit — jī — a noun, but then it is also uàh, *living*, because it possesses inherent force and activity. Chiáⁿ-chõ, *please be seated*, is uàh, because it involves an action, but chõ--liáu, *seated*, is sí, because the action has ceased. M̄-ôiⁿ-chõ, *I have not leisure to sit*, is uàh because it is attended with action, but, uá chiàⁿ-chõ, *I will still remain seated* is sí because action is declined. Húe sie-chhù, *the fire burns the house*, is uàh because there is energy exhibited. **But**

chhù sie-tiāu--liáu, *the house is burned*, is sí because the energy has ceased. Hṳ̂ liȧh-jiėh-chōi? *how many fish did you catch?* is uȧh, but liȧh-bô-hṳ̂, *caught no fish*, is sí.

It is common to hear scholars speak of a sí word being used as an uȧh word, and of an uȧh word being used as a sí word. It is obvious that something more may be intended by this than simply that nouns are used as verbs, and verbs as nouns. It evidently includes personification and the figurative use of language.

In the following examples, as the Chinese say, sí-jī chò-uȧh-jī ēng, *dead words are used as live ones.* In each example following, the first Chinese word, or the first two or three words before the dash — are sí, as, sí-nâng — à-kàu-khiā, *a dead man argues till he starts erect.* The words, sí-nâng, are sí, for, says the scholar triumphantly, "How can a dead man argue at all? It is not real; he is only supposed to do so." That is, it is figurative. Bô-kha-nâng — liȧh--tiėh, *caught by a no — footed man.* The three words, bô-kha-nâng, are sí for how can a no-footed man catch any body? Chheⁿ-mêⁿ-nâng thóiⁿ-kìⁿ, *a blind man seeing!* How can a blind man see? He is only supposed to; it is figurative. Suaⁿ — õi-kiè, kok — õi-ìn, *the mountain can call, the valley can answer.* Suaⁿ and kok are sí words, spoken of as if animate. Hái — õi-chhiè, *the sea can laugh.* Guėh — õi-khui-keng, *the moon can draw a bow.* San-hû chhiū — õi-khui-hue, *coral can blossom.* The words hái, guėh, and San-hû-chhiū, are all sí. What they do is done figuratively.

In the following examples, uȧh-jī chò-sí-jī ēng, *live words are used as dead ones.* Koi — bõi-thî, *a fowl cannot crow.* Káu — bõi-pūi, *a dog cannot bark.* Bé — bõi-pháu, *a horse cannot run.* "Why can they not?" asks the Chinaman, "They all have the power to do it." Their inability, then, is not real but figurative. To living things are ascribed the characteristics of dead things. Sim ngẽ-kùe-chiėh, *the heart is harder than stone.* This is included in the same class because the hardness is not real but figurative. Aìⁿ-sueh-huap, bô-nâng-lâi, *wanted to explain the method, but nobody came.* Aìⁿ-sueh-huap, is uȧh, but because the intended action fails of accomplishment it becomes sí. In like manner any given word may be uȧh, while the action

is going on, but when the action is completed, and motion ceases, the same word then becomes sí, as *believing — belief.* In each of the ensuing sentences, the first two words are uăh, but the sentences have a sí-jī out come, because nothing is effected. Oĭ-tà^{n} — bõi-kiâ^{n}, *can say — but can't do.* Oĭ-siẽ^{n} — bõi-chŏ, *can think — but can't act.* Ũ-kha — bõi-kiâ^{n}, *has feet — but can't walk.* Ũ-chhiú — bõi-khiĕh-muĕh, *has hands — but can't take anything.*

Proximate Equivalents.

From all this, it will appear that the Chinese have no such grammatical code as exists elsewhere. But they have a well established *usus loquendi* which serves them instead of a code. To conform to this in speech is to be grammatical, to vary from it is to be ungrammatical. In correcting an erroneous form of speech, a Chinese teacher does not say to his pupil, "You are violating a rule." but, "You are departing from the usage. Nobody says it that way." This is supposed to be quite enough.

In what is now to be presented the grammatical nomenclature of the West is introduced, but not with the expectation of being able always to find exact counterparts therefor. It is used for convenience in classification, and the design of the present endeavor will be met if *proximate equivalents* can be found for some of our Western grammatical forms of speech.

---

thóu-ūe, *local dialect.*
péh-ūe, *plain words; colloquial, as opposed to,* kua^{n}-ūe.
lṳ́ hó-tà^{n} péh-ūe, *you please speak the colloquial.*
lṳ́ hó-tà^{n}-péh-ūe pun uá-thia^{n}, *please speak in colloquial, and let me hear.*
uá thia^{n} m̄-mêng, lṳ́ chài-tà^{n}, *I don't hear clearly, say it again.*
sin-se^{n} lṳ́ tà^{n}-ūe mài^{n}-khah-mé^{n}, *teacher, don't speak too fast.*
lṳ́ sueh-mêng khṳt-uá thia^{n}, *explain it for me to hear.*
lṳ́ lêng-gūa chài-tà^{n}, *say it over again.*

Pronouns.

Uá, *I.*

lṳ́, *you.*

i, *he*; *she*; *it.*

nín, *ye.*

nán; ún; uán, *we.*

i-téng, *they.*

uá-kâi, *mine.*

lṳ́-kâi, *thine.*

i-kâi, *his*; *hers*; *its.*

nán-kâi; ún-kâi, *ours.*

nín-kâi, *yours.*

i-kâi; in-kâi, *theirs.*

uá ka-kī; uá chṳ̄-kí, *I myself.*

lṳ́ ka-kī, *you yourself.*

i ka-kī, *he himself.*

ún ka-kī; nán ka-kī, *we ourselves.*

i ka-kī; in ka-kī, *they themselves.*

chí; chí-kâi; chiá; chiá-kâi; chhṳ́, *this.*

hṳ́; hṳ́-kâi; hiá, *that.*

hṳ́ pảt-kâi, *that other one.*

tî-kâi? *which?*

mih-kâi? *what? which?*

só, *that which.*

chí--húe, *these.*

hṳ́--húe, *those.*

chí-hō, *this kind.*

chí-iē^{n} ,, ,, .

hṳ́-hō, *that kind.*

hṳ́-iē^{n}, ,, ,, .

tî-hō? *which kind?*

tî-iē^{n}? ,, ,, ?

pảt, *another.*

ũ-nâng, *somebody.*

bô-nâng, *nobody.*

móng-nâng, *a certain person*; *Mr so and so.*

hũam-nâng, *whosoever.*

hũam-tî-tiâng, ,,

tî-tiâng? *who?*

mih-nâng? *which man?*

Short Sentences.

uá tõ--chí, *I am here; was here; will be here.*
uá chõ-lȯh, *I sit down; sat down; will sit down.*
uá cháu-khí, *I rise up; will rise up.*
uá khiã--khí, *I stand up; stood up; will stand up.*
uá khiã-tiām, *I stand still; stood still; will stand still.*
uá kiâ^n-lōu, *I walk; walked; will walk.*
uá chhut-mn̂g, *I go out of doors; went out of doors.*
uá jip--khṳ̀, *I went in; &c.*
uá chhut--lâi, *I came out.*
uá lȯh-chûn, *I go to the boat.*
uá chiẽ^n-sua^n, *I go ashore.*
uá khṳ̀-chhù, *I go home.*
uá khṳ̀ Sùa^n-thâu, *I go to Swatow.*
uá thia^n i, *I hear him.*
uá chò-kang, *I do work.*
uá siá-jī, *I write characters.*
uá thȧk-chṳ, *I read a book.*
uá siȁu-chî^n, *I count cash.*
uá chiȧh-pn̄g, *I eat rice.*
uá chiȧh-chúi, *I drink water.*
uá chiȧh-tê, *I drink tea.*
uá chiȧh-iėh, *I take medicine.*
uá chhūe-muėh, *I hunt for something.*
uá khiėh-chheh, *I get a book.*
uá sie-chúa, *I burn paper.*
uá tiám-teng, *I light the lamp.*
uá khí-hṳ́e, *I light the fire.*
uá pû-pn̄g, *I boil rice,*

NOTE 1. It is seen above that in Chinese one form of the verb is used to denote past, present, or future tense. The learner will be puzzled by this at first, but in a short time will learn to discover from the context which tense is intended. There are more specific modes of indicating tense which will be treated of in a future lesson.

NOTE 2. In each of the above sentences, instead of the word uá, insert, in succession, lṳ́ *you*, i *he*, nín *you*, in *they*, uán *we*, and a corresponding number of *additional* sentences will be made.

Short sentences.

chí-ki-to, *this knife.*
hṳ́-ki tê-sî, *that tea-spoon.*
hṳ́ nō-ki-pit, *those two pencils.*
chí-hue hó, *these are good.*
hṳ́-hue bô-nâng-ài^n, *those nobody wants.*
chí-iē^n chōi, *of this kind are many.*
chí-iē^n chié, *of that kind are few.*
chí-hō-mue̍h oh-chhūe, *this sort of thing is hard to find.*
chiá sī, *this is it.*
hiá m̄-sī, *that is not it.*
pa̍t-hō bô, *any other kind (have) not (got).*
pa̍t-iē^n ū, *(we) have other kinds.*
pa̍t-mue̍h bô-ēng, *any other kind (is) of no use.*
lṳ́ só-siē^n, *what you think.*
lṳ́ só-khie̍h--kâi, *the one which you brought.*
lṳ́ só-tà^n kâi-ūe, *the words which you said.*
i tà^n, sī-i só-chai--kâi, *what he says is what he knows.*
m̄-chai tî-nâng, *don't know which man.*
m̄-chai tî-sî, *don't know what time, i. e. when.*
m̄-hiáu mih-sṳ̄, *does not understand anything.*
bô-mih-sṳ̄, *no business whatever; no matter.*
put-lūn mih-sṳ̄, *no matter whatsoever business.*
bô-mih-ôi^n, *no leisure whatever.*
mih-mue̍h tou-hó, *anything whatever will do.*
huām-nâng-lâi, *whosoever comes.*
huām-nâng-tō, ,, *(is) here.*
huām-nâng-ài^n, ,, *wants it.*
huām-nâng-bói, ,, *buys.*
huām-nâng-khie̍h, ,, *brings.*
huām sī-mih-nâng, *what man soever.*
bô-pa̍t-nâng, *no other person.*
bô-tî-tiàng, *nobody.*
chṳ̄-sī kâi-nâng, *a self-sufficient man.*
chṳ̄-lâi-húe, *self-producing fire (matches).*
ka-kī chṳ̄-ū--kâi, *something that exists of itself, i.e. natural.*
bô-sī-mih pa̍t-nâng, *no other man whatever.*
bô pa̍t-mih-kâi, *nothing else whatever.*

Declension of Pronouns.

1ST PERSON, SINGULAR.

uá, *I.*
uá chėk-nâng, ,, *(individually).*
put-chhâi, ,, *(depreciative of self).*
siáu-nâng, ,, *(,, ,,).*
ngô-tī, ,, *(,, ,, among relatives).*
siáu-tī, ,, *(,, ,, ,, ,,).*
lṳ́ kâi-pȯk, ,, *thy servant.*

PLURAL.

uá-téng, *we.*
uán, *we (excludes the hearer).*
ún; ńg, *we (,, ,, ,,)* used in Hu city.
nán, *we (includes the hearer).*
ún put-chhâi--húe, *we (depreciative of selves.).*
ún-pȯk-téng, *we, thy servants.*

2ND PERSON, SINGULAR.

lṳ́, *you.*
lṳ́ thâu-ke, *you, master,*
chun-kè, lṳ́, *you, Respected Sir.*
tãi-jîn, lṳ́, *your Excellency.*
lṳ́ lãu-nâng-ke, *Respected Sir.*
lṳ́ lãu-tōa, *you, venerable Sir.*

PLURAL.

lṳ́-téng; nín, *you.*

3ND PERSON, SINGULAR.

i, *he.*
i kâi-nâng, *he himself.*
i pn̂g-nâng, *his own self; his own person.*
i tōa--nâng, *his Honor.*
i chėk-nâng, *he (individually).*

PLURAL.

in, *they.*
i kâi-nâng, *they themselves.*
i hùaⁿ-nâng, ,, .
i hiá-nâng, ,, .
i khûn-nâng, ,, .
i chhoh-nâng, ,, i.e. *that lot of people.*
in chu-ūi, *they,* i.e. *all those personages.*

Sentences.

úa huaⁿ-hí, *I am pleased.*
úa chėk-nâng huaⁿ-hí, *I for one am pleased.*
lṳ́ lău-tōa chhiáⁿ-chō, *venerable Sir, please be seated.*
ngô-tī m̄-hiáu, *I, your stupid younger brother, do not understand.*
i-nâng lâi--liáu, *he has come.*
i-nâng tō, *he is here.*
i-nâng chhut-koi, *he has gone out into the street.*
i-nâng chiēⁿ-chhī, *he has gone up to the market.*
i ū, úa bô, *he has, I have not.*
in ū, nán bô, *they have, we have not.*
hiā, hṳ́-sî bô-tō, *I, at that moment, was not there.*
put-chhâi sī jī-chȧp-hùe, *I, the witless one, am twenty years old.*
siáu-nâng bô-mêng-pėh, *I, the small one, do not understand.*
ún tâng-sim tâng-ì, *we are of the same heart and purpose.*
úa-téng chhiet-khiû--lṳ́, *we earnestly pray you.*
lṳ́-pók m̄-káⁿ--phièn-lṳ́, *I, thy servant, do not dare deceive you.*
lṳ́-pók àiⁿ-cháu, *I, thy servant, am going.*
put-chhâi--húe sī kiàⁿ-chûn-nâng, *(we), witless ones, are sailors.*
put-chhâi--húe sī choh-chhân, *(we), witless ones, till the ground.*
thâu-ke, ā, sìn-sek būe-kàu, *master, the letters have not yet arri-[ved.*
thâu-ke, ā, sin-bûn-chúa lâi, *master, the newspapers have come.*
i chṳ̄-kí m̄-húeⁿ, *he himself does not want to.*
i-kù chṳ̄-kí tiāⁿ, *he regards himself only.*
Tāi-Jîn ū bûn-chṳ--lâi, *Your Excellency, the despatch has come.*
Tāi-Jîn gėk-chûn tō-thēng--lṳ́, *Your Excellency, the gig is waiting [for you.*
lāu-nâng-ke chiȧh-tê, *venerable Sir, take tea.*
i-pńg-nâng hán-tit-lâi, *he himself rarely comes.*
i-pńg-nâng bô-lí-sṳ̄, *he himself does not transact business.*

Other Pronominal Words.

chí-hō-nâng, *this kind of people.*
chí-iē^{n}-nâng, ,, ,, ,,
hiá-pa̍t-nâng, *that other man.*
chí-pa̍t-nâng, *this other man.*
chiá-chèng-nâng, *all this multitude.*
pa̍t-mue̍h, *some other thing.*
hiá-pa̍t-mue̍h, *that other thing.*
pa̍t-nâng, *another man*; *other men.*
put-lūn sī-mih-nâng, *no matter who.*
put-lūn sī-mih-mue̍h, *no matter what thing*
tī-sî, *when.*
tī-kiā^{n}-sṳ̄, *which item*; *what business.*
tī-kò, *where.*
chò-nî? *which? what? how?*
kak-nâng, *each person*; *each one.*
kúi-kâi? *how many?*
kúi-lia̍p, *a few grains*; *how many grains?*
chiè^{n}-se^{n} kâi-nâng, *such a man as this.*
mih-kâi? *which one? what?*
pa̍t-mih-kâi, *some other one.*
múe, *every.*
múe-múe, *each*; *every.*
múe-jit, *every day.*
lóng-chóng, *all.*
ha̍p-kâi, *every one of them.*
ha̍p-ke, *the whole family.*
chiá, *the one.*
tōa chiá, *the great one.*

SENTENCES.

kak-kak sī-hiè^{n}-se^{n}, *each one is like that.*
nâng-nâng sī-hiè^{n}-se^{n}, *each man is like that.*
tou-sī hiè^{n}-se^{n}, *all are like that.*
múa-tī-kò ū-hōu, *everywhere there is rain.*
put-lūn sī-mih-nâng tà^{n}, *no matter what man says it.*
m̄-chai i tī-sî-lâi, *I don't know when he comes.*
iā-m̄-chai i tī-sî-khṳ̀, *nor do I know when he goes.*
i bô chò-nî-ìn, *he did not make any answer.*
i bô-tà^{n} chò-nî-iē^{n}, *he did not say what kind.*

Substantive Verb.

sĭ, *is ; am ; are ; yes ; denotes entity, existence.*
úa sĭ, *I am.*
lṳ́ sĭ, *you are.*
i sĭ, *he is.*
ún sĭ ; nán sĭ, *we are.*
nín sĭ, *you are.*
i téng sĭ ; in sĭ, *they are.*
úa m̄-sĭ, *I am not.*
lṳ́ m̄-sĭ, *you are not.*
i m̄-sĭ, *he is not.*
i sĭ-nâng, *he is a man.*
i sĭ-tō-chhân, *he is in the field.*
i sĭ-tōa, *he is large.*
i sĭ Tn̂g-nâng, *he is a Chinaman.*
úa sĭ Sai-kok-nâng, *I am a Western man.*
i sĭ hó-nâng, *he is a good man.*
sĭ úa-kâi, *(it) is mine.*
sĭ-hó, ,, ,, *well.*
sĭ chièⁿ-seⁿ, ,, ,, *so.*
sĭ hièⁿ-seⁿ, ,, ,, *like that.*
sĭ kak-nâng kâi-sṳ̄, *(it) is each one's business.*
sĭ, mé ? *is (it) so?*
sĭ a-m̄-sĭ ? *is (it) so or not?*
i sĭ chûn-chú, *he is a ship captain.*
i sĭ bảk-kang-nâng, ,, ,, ,, *carpenter.*
i sĭ sai-pē, ,, ,, ,, *master mechanic.*
i sĭ ui-seng, ,, ,, ,, *physician.*
úa sĭ i-kâi a-hiaⁿ, *I am his elder brother.*
úa sĭ i-kâi tī-chṳ́, *I am his pupil.*
i sĭ tōiⁿ-it-hó kâi-nâng, *he is a first rate man.*
sĭ kong-sṳ̄, *(it) is a public affair.*
sĭ sai-sṳ̄, ,, ,, ,, *private affair.*
sĭ-kṳ̄n, ,, ,, *near.*
sĭ-hn̄g, ,, ,, *far off.*
sĭ-kûiⁿ, ,, ,, *high.*
sĭ-kē, ,, ,, *low.*
sĭ-chhim, ,, ,, *deep.*
sĭ-chhién, ,, ,, *shallow.*
sĭ-khuah, ,, ,, *broad.*
sĭ-óih, ,, ,, *narrow,*

Substantive Verb.

Chò is also a substantive verb of so common a use as to call for early consideration in connection with sī with which it is often found in combination. Chò originally means *to make* or *to do*, then, the thing that is made or done, and hence, *to become*, *to be*, *is*, *are*, *as being*, and is sometimes expressd by *according to*.

In connection with chò as a substantive verb several other words are in constant association. Among these are sêng, *to accomplish*, and hence it means *to become*; also, pièn or pìⁿ, and uāⁿ, *to change*.

thóiⁿ-chò-hó, *I regard it as being good.*
thóiⁿ-i chò-pù-nâng, *I look upon him as being a rich man.*
chò-chèng-nâng tàⁿ, *as everybody says.*
i àiⁿ-chò-tōa, *he wants to be great.*
i àiⁿ-chò-gâu, *he wants to be wise.*
liàh-i chò-chhàt, *treat him as being a thief.*
pí-jū-i chò-hû, *compared him to being a fish.*
sêng-chò-nâng, *to be a man.*
sêng-chò-gâu, *to become wise.*
chò-pēⁿ-nâng bōi-tit chhut-mn̂g, *those who are sick cannot go out of doors.*
chò Sai-kok-nâng kâi-phah-sǹg, *according to the opinions of Western people.*
chò Tn̂g-nâng kâi-huap, *according to Chinese rule.*
chang chí-kâi chò-miâ, *he took this to be a name*, i. e. *took it for a name.*
i chò-uá kâi-a-hiaⁿ, *he became my brother.*
i sī chò-uá kâi-phêng-iú, *he is my friend.*
chò-hó-nâng, *be a good person (said to a child).*
i chò-tōa, uá chò-sòi, *he is of consequence, and I am insignificant.*
kiè-i chò-sin-seⁿ, *addressed him as being a teacher*, i. e. *called him teacher.*
pàng chò-chėk-ē, *put them together so that they will be one lot.*
hàh-chò chėk-kâi, *joined to be one.*
seⁿ chò-nâng, tiėh-khat-khóu, *being born a man, one must bear up bravely.*
chò-lṳ́-tàⁿ, *it is for you to speak*; *as you say.*

Possessive Verb.

As the verb sĭ denotes chiefly that something exists or is, so ŭ denotes possession. It is often used interchangeably with sĭ, and is often combined with it. Thus, i sĭ ŭ, *he is in possession of*, or, emphatically, *he has*.

Ŭ, *to have*; *to possess*; *to have existence*, and, hence, sometimes *to be*; *is*; e.g. tiėh ŭ-nâng chău--i, chiàⁿ ŏi-tit-ŭ, *there must be some one to make it, and then it will have, or possess existence.*

ŭ a-bô, *have you or not?*
úa ŭ, *I have.*
úa m̄-chêng-ŭ, *I have not.*
lṳ́ ŭ, *you have.*
i ŭ, *he has.*
ŭ-lí, *has a reason*; *is reasonable.*
ŭ-ēng, *has a use*; *is useful.*
ŭ-sṳ̆, *has business.*
ŭ-lói-mău, *has good breeding.*
bŭe-ŭ, *not yet has, or has had.*
bŭe-chêng-ŭ, *have not yet had.*
bŭ-pit-ŭ, *certainly has.*
m̄-chêng-ŭ, *I have not had.*
bô-mih-ŭ, *have not much.*
tiėh-ŭ, *certainly have, has, or must have.*
ŭ-sî-ŭ, ŭ-sî-bô, *sometimes have, and sometimes have not.*
só-ŭ kâi muėh-kiăⁿ, *the things which he has.*
ŭ-kâi-hó, ŭ-kâi m̄-hó, *some are good, some are bad.*
ŭ-kâi put-piĕn, *some things are not expedient.*
hûan-iáu-ŭ, *there are still more.*
hŭam-só-ŭ, *all which he has.*
i-ŭ-ngṳ̂n, *he has money.*
lṳ́ ŭ phêng-an a-bô, *are you at rest or not?*
lăi--tang ŭ, *inside have got.*
lăi-tói ŭ, ,, ,, ,,
hán-ŭ, *seldom have.*
ŭ chōi-chié, *there are more or less.*
ŭ ke-kâi a-bô, *are there any more?*
i ŭ, úa bô, *he has I have not.*
i ŭ sĭ-mih-pēⁿ, *what disease has he?*
chiè-i só-ŭ, *according to what he has.*

Possessive Verb.

Although sĩ, and ũ are thus necessary in certain short sentences, yet in ordinary conversation they are commonly left out, as the following examples will show.

mī-pau sng, *the bread is sour.*
chúi tiâm, *the water is sweet,* i. e. *fresh.*
chúi kiâm, *the water is brackish.*
chúi nah-sap, *the water is dirty.*
chúi lô, *the water is roily.*
chúi sie, *the water is hot.*
chúi chhim, *the water is deep.*
chúi chhién, *the water is shallow.*
chúi kúṉ, *the water is boiling.*
chúi lâ-lûn, ,, ,, ,, *tepid.*
chúi chié, ,, ,, ,, *limited.*
chúi m̄-kàu-chok, ,, ,, ,, *not enough.*
chûn ȯih, *the boat is narrow.*
chûn tōa, ,, ,, ,, *large.*
chûn sòi, ,, ,, ,, *small.*
chûn phùa, ,, ,, ,, *broken.*
chûn khiàng, ,, ,, ,, *strong.*
chûn àu, ,, ,, ,, *rotted.*
chûn mé, ,, ,, ,, *swift.*
chûn mān, ,, ,, ,, *slow.*
lōu pê^{n}, *the road is even.*
lōu khi-khu, ,, ,, ,, *uneven.*
lōu lok-lok, ,, ,, ,, *sloppy.*
thi^{n} ou-àm, *the heavens are dark.*
sua^{n} kûi^{n}-kûi^{n}, *the mountain is very high.*
huang tōa, *the wind is high.*
éng chhou, *the waves are rough.*
nék jūn, *the meat is tough.*
nék chhò, ,, ,, ,, *tender.*
thôu sán, *the soil is sterile.*
thôu pûi, ,, ,, ,, *rich.*
ì-sṳ̣ hũn-hũn, *the ideas are confused.*
muéh-kiã^{n} jṳ̂-jṳ̂, *things are disorderly.*
muéh-kiã^{n} iap-thiap, *things are orderly.*
chhâ phà^{n}, *the wood is brash.*
ke-húe lāi, *the tools are sharp.*

Interrogatives.

Interrogation is denoted by tî, *who? what? which?* tî-tiâng, *who? whom?* tî-kâi, *which one? which?* tî-kò, *where? whence?* mih, *which?* mih-kâi, *which one? what?* mih-nâng, *which person?* sĭ-mih, *which?* chò; chò-nî, *how? why?* chãi; hô, *how?* jiėh, *how much? how many? (applied to quantity and dimensions).*

The particles mō, mē, and nē, at the end of sentences make them interrogative; also, such words as būe, bô and m̄ serve the same purpose.

The word kâi so constantly used in questions is in itself a classifier, but is easily made to do the work of a demonstrative pronoun, as is true, also, of other classifiers.

chí sĭ sĭ-mih-muėh, *what thing is this?*
  m̄-chai sĭ sĭ-mih-muėh, *I do not know what it is.*
  chí-kâi sĭ chėk-pau-iėh, *this is a paper of medicine.*
  chí-kâi sĭ bȧk-chúi, *this is ink.*
chí sĭ sĭ-mih-kâi, *what is this?*
  chí-kâi sĭ siá-jī kâi khì-kũ, *these are writing materials.*
  chí-kâi sĭ thit-thô-muėh, *these are curiosities.*
chí-kâi kiè-chò sĭ-muėh, *what do you call this thing?*
chiá kiè-chò sĭ-muėh, " " " "
  chí-kâi kiè-chò sõng-íⁿ, *this is called a rocking chair.*
  chí-kâi kiè-chò chhoiⁿ-lí-kiàⁿ, *this is called a telescope.*
kâi sĭ-muėh, *what is this?*
  kâi sĭ chûn--ēng-kâi, *this is something used on the boat.*
ũ sĭ-mih ì-sṳ̀, *what's the idea?*
  m̄-chai sĭ-mih ì-sṳ̀, *I don't know what the idea is.*
  ō, ì-sṳ̀ sĭ chièⁿ-seⁿ, *O, the idea is this.*
i lâi mih-sṳ̄, *what business has he come on?*
  i-lâi bô-mih-sṳ̄, *he has not come on any business.*
  i-lâi tàⁿ-ūe, *he has come to speak (to somebody).*
  i-lâi chhūe chhin-nâng, *he has come to hunt a relative.*
  i-lâi lí pȧt-nâng kâi-sṳ̄, *he has come on business for somebody [else.*
  i-lâi bōi-muėh, *he has come to sell something.*
i-sĭ tõ-chí khiā-khí a-m̄-sĭ, *does he live here?*
  i-bô tõ-chí khiā-khí, *he does not live here.*
  i put-kùe sĭ-lâi chò khang-khùe, *he only came to do work.*
  i-sĭ lâi-chò seng-lí, *he has come to do business.*

Interrogatives.

lṳ́ bōi sī-mih-mueh? *what are you selling?*
uá sī bōi-tê-liāu, *I am selling confectionery.*
ũ-pa̍t-miâ hó-kiè a-bô? *is there any other way of naming it?*
ũ-pa̍t-miâ hó-kiè, *yes, there is another way.*
chí sī tî-tiâng-kâi? *whose is this?*
chí sī sin-seⁿ--kâi, *this is the teacher's.*
chí sī thâu-ke--kâi, *this is Master's.*
chí sī chèng-nâng--kâi, *this belongs to the public.*
chí sī tî-nâng-kâi? *this belongs to which person?*
sì-so̍k hṳ̄-chiàⁿ-lâi kâi-nâng, *it belongs to the man who just [came.*

kâi tî-tiâng, *who is that?*
tî-tiâng-lâi, *who comes?*
tî-tiâng-tõ, *who is there?*
tî-tiâng-tàⁿ, „ *said it?*
tî-tiâng-khṳ̀, „ *went?*
tî-tiâng-hàm, „ *calls?*
tõ tî-sî-lâi, *when did he come?*
chá-ji̍t lâi, *came yesterday.*
lâi-kú--liáu, *came a long time ago.*
mn̂g-khí-chá--lâi, *came this morning.*
lṳ́ khiā-khí tî-kò, *where do you live?*
khiā-khí tõ Hú-siâⁿ, *live at the Hu city.*
khiā-khí tõ-hâng, *lives in the hong.*
khiā-khí tõ-kūiⁿ--téng, „ *at the District city.*
nín tî-kò-húe, *ye are of what place?*
uán sī Gô-chhân--húe, *we are Go-chhan people.*
ún sī-hieⁿ-ē kâi, *we are from a country village-(depreciating).*
ún sī-lāi-tī kâi-nâng, *we are from the Interior.*
lṳ́ khṳ̀-tî-kò, *where are you going?*
uà khṳ̀-bói-mueh, *I go to buy something.*
uá khṳ̀ chò-khang-khùe, *I go to do work.*
uá khṳ̀-thó-chîⁿ, *I am going to collect cash.*
uá khṳ̀ thó-siàu-ba̍k, *I am going to collect an account.*
uá khṳ̀-táu-chîⁿ, *I am going to exchange (dollars) for cash.*
i kàu-tî-kò, *to where has he reached? How far has he gone?*
i kàu Phàu-thâi--liáu, *he has got as far as Phau-Thai.*

Interrogatives.

tî-chiah-chûn, *which boat?*

  sī-hṳ́ pha-tèng--kâi, *it is that one at anchor.*

  sī-hṳ́ sái-phâng--kâi, *it is that one sailing.*

  sī-hṳ́-kâi ū phâng-kám--kâi, *it is that one with a cover.*

  sī-hṳ́ kò-chiéⁿ--kâi, *it is that one rowing.*

  sī-nâng theⁿ-chûn--kâi, *it is the one the men are poling.*

tî-chék-kiãⁿ-sī, *which is the one?*

tî-chék-kâi-sī, ,, ,, ,, ,, *?*

ūi-tiéh chò-nî, *on account of what?*

  sī ūi-tiéh pē-bó, *it is on account of his father and mother.*

chò-nî, nē, *why so? why is it?*

lṳ́ tàⁿ chò-nî, *what do you say?*

  uá bô chò-nî-tàⁿ, *I did not say anything.*

lṳ́ chò-nî-siēⁿ, *what do you think?*

  uá siēⁿ chièⁿ-seⁿ m̄-hó-chò, *I think it is not well to do that [way.*

chò-nîⁿ-iēⁿ, *what kind is it?*

chò-ū, *how can there be? (disputing).*

hô chò-nî-chò, *how can it be done?*

chãi-tit, *how can it be? (disputing).*

chãi-seⁿ, *what manner?*

i nâng chãi-seⁿ, *how is he? what sort of person is he?*

jiéh-chōi, *how many? how much?*

jiéh-kûiⁿ, *how high?*

jiéh-tōa, *how large?*

chiéh jiéh-tāng, *how heavy is the stone?*

chúi jiéh-chhim, *the water, how deep is it?*

i ū jiéh-chōi ngn̂, *how much silver has he?*

jiéh-hó, *how good is it?*

hô-m̄ chièⁿ-seⁿ, *why not have it thus?*

i lâi a-būe, *has he come or not?*

ū--mēⁿ, *have they any? is there any?*

àiⁿ a-m̄, *do you want it or not?*

thâu-ke lâi a-bô, *has the Master come or not?*

sī-mih sî-hāu, *what time?*

tō sī-mih sî-hāu, *at what time?*

tō tî-sî, *when?*

sī-mih ūi-chhṳ̀, *what place?*

sī-mih tī-hng, ,, ,,

Time.

jit--kùa, *daytime.*
mê--kùa, *night-time.*
ē-kùa, *afternoon.*
chiē^{n}-kùa, *forenoon.*
ē-ngóu, *afternoon.*
kim-jit; kiá^{n}-jit, *to-day.*
cha-jit, *yesterday.*
chá-jit, *some previous day.*
chóh--jit, *day before yesterday.*
tōa-chóh--jit, *one day earlier still.*
múe-jit, *every day.*
liên-jit, *consecutive days.*
kúi-jit; sù-jit; kú-a-jit, *several days.*
chí-kūn-jit, *within these few days.*
chiē^{n}-jit, *on a previous day.*
chôi^{n} nō^{n}-sa^{n}-jit, *two or three days ago.*
āu-jit, *day after to-morrow.*
chôi^{n}-jit, *a former day.*
múa-chá, *to-morrow early.*
múa-khí, *to-morrow.*
mn̂g-khí, *morning.*
mê-hng, *evening.*
chiē^{n}-lói-pài, *last week.*
chôi^{n}-kâi-gueh, *last month.*
nō^{n}-sa^{n} kâi-gueh-chôi^{n}, *two or three months ago.*
chí-kâi-gueh, *this month.*
āu-kâi-gueh; ē-kâi-gueh, *next month.*
āu nō^{n}-kâi-gueh, *two months afterwards.*
ke-sa^{n} kâi-gueh, *in three months more.*
jit-tàu, *noon.* bô-hiè^{n}-tàu, *not fully noon.*
pùa^{n}-mê, *midnight.*
sa^{n} ke^{n}, pùa^{n}-mê, *3rd. watch, midnight.*
mê-nî, *next year.*
chiang-lâi-nî, *future year.*
kū-nî, *last year.* sì-khùi, *the four seasons.*
múe-nî, *every year.* chhun, hē, *spring and summer.*
chá-nî, *some preceding year.* chhiu, tang, *fall and winter.*
sî-hāu, *time.*
bô-sî-hāu, *there is no time.*
ū-sî ū-hāu, *there is time.*

Time.

chá àm, *early and late.*
sî-sî ; siê^{n}-siê^{n}, *constantly.*
siê^{n}-sî, *always.*
chiãm-sî, *in a little while; gradually.*
siap-sî, *in a little while.*
siap-sî--kan, ,, ,, ,,
ke siap-sî, *after a little while longer.*
chí-kṳ̃n-sî, *recently.*
múe-sî, *every time.*
múe-sî-sîn, *every two hours.*
há^{n}-hun, *twilight.*
thi^{n} lâ-lân-kng, *the break of day.*
tang-pôi^{n} pėh, *the glimmer of dawn.*
tõ-sĩ-mih cheng-tiám, *what time is it?*
ióng-ién, *everlasting.* **buān-nî,** *ten-thousand years.*
khùn-kiá^{n}, *presently.*
mȧk-nih-kú, *in the twinkling of an eye.*
mȧk-nih-kiá^{n}, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, .
kú-chãi, *a very long time.*
hoh-kú, *a good while.*
chėk-pn̄g-kú, *as long as it takes for a boiling of rice.*
chá-lâi, mān-khṳ̀, *comes early and goes away late.*
jit-jit, *daily.*
pâi-tńg, *every time.* **ãu-pâi,** *next time.*
jit-mê, *day and night.* **pâi-mê,** *every night.*
chong-jit, *all day.*
thàng-jit, *the whole day.*
hiēn-chãi ; hiēn-kim ; hiēn-chhṳ̃-chãi, *now.*
jit-kùe-jit, *day after day.*
jit-lȯh, *sunset.*
jit-chhut, *sunrise.*
jit-thâu lȯh-sua^{n}, *the sun is going down below the hills.*
chėk-sì-tō, *a generation.*
chia^{n} guėh, *the first month.*
jī guėh, *the second month.*
jūn-guėh, *intercalary month.*
khah-uà^{n}: *too late.*
sûi-sî, *then; thereupon; at that time.*
chiet-khek ; phêng-sù, sù-lâi, *immediately; hitherto.*
khí-thâu ; suah-búe, kiáu-búe, *beginning; end.*

Place, Direction, &c.

tō-chí, *here.*
tō-hṳ́, *there.*
tō-lāi, *inside.*
tō-hṳ́ lāi-lāi, *away inside there.*
lāi-pôiⁿ, *inside.*
tō-chhù-lāi, *in the house.*
sì-hái chṳ-lāi, *all within the four seas (China).*
tō-gūa, *outside.*
gūa-pôiⁿ, ,,
tō-chhân--kò, *in the field.*
tō-chièⁿ-pôiⁿ, *on this side.*
tō-hièⁿ-pôiⁿ, *on that side.*
tō-mīn-chôiⁿ, *before you.*
thâu-chôiⁿ, ,, ,,
tō ka-chiah-āu, *behind you.*
tō-chiēⁿ; tō-ē, *up above; below.*
tō-lâu-ē, *downstairs.*
tō-lâu-téng, *upstairs.*
tō-gṳ̀t-pâng, *in the bedroom.*
tō Kak-chièh, *at Kak-chieh.*
tō hṳ́-phìⁿ-muèh, *beside that thing.*
tō-hṳ́ kha--thâu, *there at the foot of it.*
tō-suaⁿ-kha, *at the foor of the mountain.*
tō-hṳ́ chhn̂g-téng, *on that table.*
tō-keh-tói, *in the drawer.*
khoi hièⁿ-pôiⁿ, *across the river.*
tī-hng, *place.*
tī-hng hó, *the place is a good one.*
tī-hng khah-òih, *the place is too narrow.*
sì-hng, *the four regions; everywhere.*
i só-tō, *the place where he is.*
ūi-chhṳ̀, *place.*
bô-ūi-chhṳ̀, *no place.*
tō tî-kâi-ūi, *in what place?*
tō tî-kò-lâi, *whence come you?*
tī-kài, *land boundary.*
sì-chiu-ûi, *all around the four sides.*
kok-kài, *boundary of a kingdom.*
bô-tō hó-pàng, *no place to put it.*
sì-chì; sì-phìⁿ, *the four quarters; all around about.*

Place, Direction, &c.

thi^n, *heaven.* tī, *earth.*
thi^n-tī buān-muėh, *heaven, earth and all things; the universe.*
thi^n-chiē^n, tī-ē, *heaven above and earth beneath.*
phóu-thi^n-ē; thong-thi^n-ē, *all under heaven.*
kàu-tī-kėk, *to the ends of the earth.*
tī-gėk, *hell.* im-kan; im-hú, *hades.*
sua^n-téng hái-tói, *on land and sea.*
pùa^n-thi^n, *the middle heaven; the sky.*
tō-hái tìn-tang, *in the sea.*
chiu-ûi le-le-tńg, *all around; the circumference.*
tong-sim; ta^n-ng; tong-iang, *in the centre.*
thûan-thûan lìn-tńg; suân-suân lìn-tńg, *all round about.*
sì-sùa^n, *scattered abroad.*
sie-tú, *mutually touching.* sie-sùa, *connected.*
sie-chiap, *connected, spliced.*
tìn-tang, *in among.*
chiē^n-ē, *up and down.*
chiē^n-chiē^n ē-ē, ,, ,, *(emphatic).*
chhù-pi^n, *neighboring.* lìn-kṳ̄n; lìn-iū, *near by.*
sie-kiam-kài, *boundaries adjoining.*
sie-tùi; sie-tùi-mīn, *opposite.*
sie-hiàng, *fronting each other.*
hn̄g-hn̄g, *a long way off.* kṳ̄n-kṳ̄n, *near by.*
hn̄g-kṳ̄n, *far and near.* hn̄g-lōu lâi, *come from a distance.*
tng-mīn, *face to face.*
tùi-hṳ-kò khṳ̀, *go that way.*
pí-tùi Sùa^n-thâu khṳ̀, *head for Swatow.*
tang, sai, lâm, pak, *east, west, south, and north.*
tō-tang-pôi^n, *on the east side.*
tō sai-lâm-pôi^n, *on the south-west side.*
kṳ̄n-tō Hiang-Káng, *near to Hong Kong.*
ài^n-kàu Tah-thâu chiū-sī, *it is just as you reach Tah-Thau.*
chang-chhiú lâi-kí, *to point with the hand.*
chí-tiám; kí-tiám, *to point out; to indicate.*
kiâ^n-tìt-tìt khṳ̀, *go straight ahead.*

Place, Direction, &c.

chí-kâi hieⁿ-lí seⁿ tõ-tî-kò ? *where is this village situated?*
chí-kâi hieⁿ-lí seⁿ-tõ khoi-hièⁿ-pôiⁿ, *the village is situated on the [other side of the river.*
i khiã-khí tõ tang-mn̂g, *he lives at the East gate.*
hái-piⁿ; hái-kak ; hái-phiâⁿ, *the seashore ; the coast ; the beach.*
sie-keh, *separated from each other.*
keh ũ-tiâu-khoi, *separated by a river.*
keh ũ-tiâu suaⁿ-lêng, *separated by a mountain ridge.*
keh ũ-tî, *separated by a pool.*
keh bô-ũa-hn̄g, *separated not far.*
lî bô-ũa-hn̄g ; lî-khui bô-ũa-hn̄g, *not far away.*
hiàng-lâm khṳ̀, *go towards the south.*
nià-pak khṳ̀, *go towards the north.*
ùt tõ-pak khṳ̀, *turn towards the north.*
nià tî-kò khṳ̀ ? *which way shall I go?*
lṳ́ kâi-chûn-thâu nià-m̄-tieh, *the head of your boat is directed [wrong.*
lî-chí-kò ũ-saⁿ-jit lōu-thâu, *distant from here three days' journey.*
lî-chí-kò ũ chap-phòu-lōu, *distant from here ten leagues of road.*
lî-chí-kò chiàⁿ-kàu nõ-lí-lōu, *distant from here barely up to two [li only.*
màiⁿ ùt-lâi, ùt-khṳ̀, *don't turn to and fro.*
hièⁿ-tùi tî-kò-khṳ̀ ? *towards which way has he gone?*
m̄-chai ũ jieh-hn̄g--bô, *I don't know whether it is far or not.*
bô-jieh-hn̄g ; bô-ũa-hn̄g, *not very far.*
hn̄g--ā ! bó-jieh-hn̄g, *far! it is not very far.*
hn̄g-pùaⁿ jit lōu-thâu, *it is distant half a day's journey.*
chhoiⁿ-lí-hn̄g, *distant a thousand li.*
būan-lí-hn̄g, *distant ten-thousand li.*
hn̄g kàu-bô-kek, *distant beyond limit.*
chí--tiâu hn̄g kúi-huah, *by this road distant a few steps.*
khah-hn̄g--lī, *O, it's too far.*
mê-hng khá õi-tit-kàu, mē ? *Can I get there by evening?*
ùi-káⁿ-bōi--ā, *afraid you can't.*
àiⁿ peh-khí suaⁿ-téng, chek-tiám-cheng õi-tit-kàu, mē ? *I want to climb the mountain, in an hour can I reach (the top)?*
chò-hièⁿ-kōi, ā ! *how so easy as that!*
àiⁿ-kàu a-būe ? ka-lô, *are we about to reach there? Far from it.*

Quantity.

se-su ; lân-ló, *a little.*
se-su-kiá^n ; lân-lân ló-ló, *a very little.*
chhoh-kiá^n, *a small quantity.*
nih-kiá^n, *just a little bit.*
ũ-kúi-chȧp, *a few tens.*
ũ-chėk chat-kiá^n, *a little space (a measure of distance).*
chėk-chūa, *one stretch ; one passage.*
hȧp-ke, *the whole house.*
kàu-chok ; m̄-kàu-chok, *enough ; not enough.*
chok-ēng, *enough for use.*
m̄-kàu-ēng, *not enough for use.*
m̄-lã-sái, *not enough to meet expenses.*
m̄-kàu-kâi, *not a complete one.*
hȧp-kâi sī-chiè^n-se̩^{n}, *all of them are that way.*
chōi-chōi ; tōa-bó-muėh, *a great deal.*
chié-chié, *a very little.*
ũ-chōi-chié, *there are more or less.*
tih-kiá^n, *a little bit.*
lân-tiám, *a few drops.*
chėk-tiám, *one drop.*
lân-liȧp, *a few grains.*
chhō-kàu-tī^n, *put it in till full.*
chhō-kàu pùa^n-tī^n, *put in till half full.*
ũ jiėh-chōi-kâi; *how many are there?*
ũ-jiėh-tōa, *how large is it?*
ũ-jiėh-tī^n, *how full is it?*
khat-khat-kàu, *barely enough.*
siè-siè-kàu, „ „
ũ-hãn, *it has a limit.*
bô-kài-hãn, *illimitable.*
hãn-i chȧp-jit, *limited him to ten days.*
ũ-hãn ũ-liãng, *there are limits and measures.*
bô-hãn bô-liãng, *limitless.*
tiám-kiá^n-ni^n, *a very little.*
ũ-kúi-liȧp, *a few grains.*
tōa-ē, *a large quantity.*
siàu-m̄-liáu, *can't count to the end.*
siàu-m̄-tit, *countless.*
siàu-jiėh-chōi, *count, how many there are.*
bô-mih-chōi, *not very much or many.*

Quantity.

pùa^{n}-kuėh, *half a length.*
chėk-ûe, *one half.*
sa^{n}-siâ^{n}; chȧp-hūn-sa^{n}, *three-tenths.*
ngõu-hūn-sa^{n}, *three-fifths.*
poih-hūn chėk, *one-eighth.*
chėk-peh, chėk-chhoi^{n}, *one hundred, one thousand.*
chhoi^{n}-chhoi^{n} būan-būan, *thousands and tens of thousands.*
niê jiėh-chōi, *it measures how many? Go measure how many.*
niê i jiėh-kûi^{n}? *measure it how high?*
niê i jiėh-chhim? *measure it how deep?*
niê i jiėh-chhién? *measure it how shallow?*
niê i jiėh-khuah? *measure it how wide?*
khṳ̣ niê-i kâi-chhùn-chhich, *measure its feet and inches; get its [dimensions.*
chėk-pé, *a handful.*
me^{n} chėk-pé-bí, *scoop up a handful of rice.*
chėk-phóng, *a double handful.*
nȧk-chėk-nȧk, *snatch up a snatch; a snatch.*
chėk-tháng siè-siè, *the bucket is rather scant.*
khiėh-táu lâi niê-iâm, *take a peck-measure and measure the salt.*
niê-thói^{n} jiėh-chōi-tñg, *measure and see how much its length.*
téng-i jiėh-chōi kṳn-tãng, *have weigh it, how many pounds heavy.*
téng-hó a-būe, *have you weighed it or not yet?*
téng-hó--liáu, *have weighed it.*
téng-hó--liáu m̄-kàu, *weighed it, it isn't enough.*
phêng-ngṳ̂n, *to weigh silver.*
phêng-ũ sa^{n}-chȧp-nié, *it weighs thirty ounces.*
lóng-chóng, *all.*
chhù-lãi lóng-chóng-nâng, *all the people in the house.*
chèng-nâng hâng-hȯk i, *all the people submitted themselves to him.*
chèng-chèng sĩ pê^{n}-iē^{n}, *all [emphatic] are of the same kind.*
chōi-chãi, bô-kò hó-pàng, *very many, no place to put them.*
thàn-m̄-kàu só-hùi, *earned not enough (to meet) expenses.*
thàn bô-lã-chiȧh, *earned not enough to eat.*
pâng-lãi, chṳ̂g-kâi sĩ húe-hun, *in the room all was smoke, i.e. filled [with smoke.*

The Article.

Often there is nothing to take the place of the Article. Yet when necessary, there are ways of expressing both the Definite and the Indefinite.

The Definite is indicated by simple emphasis, as, bī-sòu hó, *the taste is good*; or, by calling in the aid of the demonstrative pronouns, used with or without a classifier; or, by description.

The Indefinite is indicated by the help of the verb sī or ũ preceding the noun, or by the use of a classifier placed *before* the noun. When placed after the noun its significance is changed.

nâng lâi, *a man comes.* jı̍t chhut, *the sun rises.*
gue̍h lo̍h, *the moon sets.* lûi hiáng, *the thunder peals.*
sī-bé, *it is a horse.* sī-gû, *it is a cow.*
sī-káu, ,, ,, ,, *dog.* sī-ngiau, ,, ,, ,, *cat.*
sī-tụ, ,, ,, ,, *pig.* sī-iêⁿ, ,, ,, ,, *sheep.*
sī-koi, ,, ,, ,, *fowl.* sī-ah, ,, ,, ,, *duck.*
sī-gó, ,, ,, ,, *goose.* sī-chiáu, ,, ,, ,, *bird.*
ũ-kâi-jiáng, *there is a noise.*
ũ-kâi-nâ tõ, *there is a basket there.*
tiâu-soh, *a rope.* ũ-tiâu-sùaⁿ, *there is a thread.*
ũ-pn̂g-chhheh, *there is a book.*
tieⁿ chúa, *a sheet of paper.*
ũ che̍k-kha-sieⁿ, *there is a box.*
niá-saⁿ, *a jacket.* niá-muaⁿ, *a shawl.*
pēⁿ-nâng, *a sick man.* nâng pēⁿ, *the man is sick.*
o̍ih-mn̂g, *a narrow door.* mn̂g o̍ih, *the door is narrow.*
tãng-tàⁿ, *a heavy load.* tàⁿ tãng, *the load is heavy.*
tî-kâi? *which one?* tõa-kâi, *the big one.*
khie̍h tõa-kâi--lâi, *get the big one and come.*
khie̍h kâi-tõa-kâi--lâi, *get a big one and come.*
kâi-tõa, *this one is large*, or, *it is large.*
tî-kâi sī? *which one is it?* sī-kṳ̃n--kâi, *it is the near one.*
sī-hṳ́-poiⁿ tiám--kâi, *it is that spotted one.*
sī-lâm-sek--kâi, *it is the blue colored one.*
sī-hṳ́ iû-âng--kâi, *it is the one painted red.*
sī-n̂g-sek--kâi, *it is the yellow one.*
sī-chí-ou--kâi, *it is this black one.*
sī-hṳ́-pe̍h--kâi, *it is that white one.*

The Article.

î^{n}-î^{n}--kâi, *the round one.* sì-pang--kâi, *the square one.*
sa^{n}-kak-hī^{n} kâi, *the three cornered one.*
sī chhēng-tn̂g-sa^{n} kâi, *it is the one wearing a long gown.*
sī tì-kûe-lóih kâi, *it is the one who has on a bamboo hat.*
sī chià^{n}-jíp--kâi, *it is the one who has just entered.*
sī hṳ́ ài^{n}-chhut-mn̂g kâi, *it is that one about to go out at the door*
ũ-kâi-nâng chŏ tõ-í^{n}, *there is a man sitting in the chair.*
tõ-í^{n} chõ-ũ kâi-nâng, *in the chair sitting there is a man.*
tõ-í^{n} chõ--kâi-nâng, *the man sitting in the chair.*
i-nâng chõ-tõ-í^{n}, *he, the man, was sitting in the chair.*
nâng ũ-poi^{n}-mīn, *the man had a pitted face.*
ũ-poi^{n}-mīn nâng, *a man with a pitted face.*
poi^{n}-mīn-nâng tà^{n}, *the man with a pitted face said.*
biē-chôi^{n} ũ sêng-chhiū, *before the temple there was a banyan tree.*
biē-chôi^{n} kâi-sêng-chhiū, *the banyan which was before the temple.*
i sī siá-jī kâi, *he is a writer.*
siá-jī--kâi chiũ-sī chí-kâi, *this is the one that is the writer.*
chiá m̄-sī, hṳ́ iā-m̄-sī, *this is not (the one), and that also is not (the [one).*
thâng-chá lâi bōi-hṳ̂--kâi sī lṳ́ mē? *the one that came a while ago to sell fish, was it you.*
úa chiũ-sī, *I am (the one).*
phah-mn̂g--kâi chiũ-sī chí-kâi ā? *the one that knocked at the door, [is this he, eh?*
m̄-sī chí-kâi ā, *it was not this one (said doubtingly).*
gû-chú sī tî-tiâng? *who is the owner of the ox?*
gû-chú kâi-miâ^{n} kiè-chò A-sam, *the owner of the cow, his name is [called A Sam.*
póu-ôi kâi-nâng lâi, *the (or a) shoemender has come.*
cha-jít lâi chò-ôi--kâi tõ-mn̂g-gūa, *the shoemaker who came yesterday, is outside the door.*
tát-chî^{n}--kâi sī chí-kâi, *the valuable one is this one.*
siãng-chhiet-iàu sī chiè^{n}-se^{n}, *the most important (thing) is thus [and so.*
i só-khí kâi-chhù sī chhâ--chò-kâi, *the house which he built is a [wooden one.*

Prepositions and equivalents.

AT—tõ-chhù, *at home.*
i tõ-choh khang-khùe, *he is at (doing) work.*
i tõ-hièⁿ-pôiⁿ, *he is at the other side.*
i tõ-chṳ-che, *he is at the school.*
tõ-chiȧh jit-tàu-pn̄g kâi sî-hāu, *at the time of eating the noon* [*rice (dinner time).*
ON—tõ-hṳ́-téng, *on there.*
tõ tû-téng--kò, *on the top of the cupboard.*
tõ hái-mīn, *on the sea.* tõ tī-chiēⁿ, *on the globe.*
tõ mîn-chhn̂g-téng, *on the bed.*
tõ thâu-téng phûau-thâu-pòu, *on his head was wound a turban.*
tõ chûn-téng ũ chōi-chōi-nâng, *on the boat there were many* [*people.*
tõ lōu-chiēⁿ chiũ ngõ--tiėh i, *on the road I met him.*
IN—lãi, *in.* i jip-lãi, *he entered in.* tõ i-lãi, *in.*
lãi ũ sin-seⁿ hó-mn̄g, *within is a teacher (of whom you) may* [*inquire.*
lãi ũ sī-mih-muėh bô? *within is there anything or not?*
àng-tói ũ-chúi, *in the jar is water.*
TO—i khṳ̀ Ē-mn̂g, *he has gone (to) Amoy.*
i jip-lãi-tī, *he has gone (to) the country.*
àiⁿ-khṳ̀ tì-kò? *wants to go (to) where?*
kàu-chí-lâi, *up to this (time or place).*
chò-mih-sṳ̄ khṳt-i? *he did what to him?*
tùi-i tàⁿ, *said to him.*
saⁿ, khiėh-hôiⁿ--i, *the jacket, take and give it to him.*
OF—kâi, *of* (see Possessive Case).
BEYOND—Thêng-hái kùe-khṳ̀, *beyond Theng-hai.*
kùe-kài-hãn, *beyond the boundary.*
kùe-kok, *beyond the kingdom.* kùe-sî, *beyond the time.*
kùe-hūn, *beyond what pertains to him.*
kùe-úa só-siēⁿ, *beyond what I supposed.*
Jit-pńg-kok kùe-khṳ̀ chiũ-sī hái, *beyond Japan it is ocean.*
chōi-kùe i só-hun-hù, *beyond what he enjoined.*
ADJOINING—sie-kiam-kài, *adjoining each other.*
nõ-koiⁿ chhù-āu sie-tú, *the backs of the two houses touch each* [*other.*

Prepositions and equivalents.

UP AND DOWN—chiē^{n}-ē, *above and below.*
tō-chiē^{n}--kò lóh--lâi, *he came down from up there.*
peh-chiē^{n}-sua^{n}, *he climbed up the hill.*
ài^{n}-chiē^{n} chiū-chiē^{n}, ài^{n}-lóh chiū-lóh, *if he wants to go up he'll go up, if he wants to come down he'll come down.*
khí--khṳ̀ lóh--lâi, *ascend and descend.*
OVER AND UNDER—tō-mn̂g-bâi-chiē^{n}, *over the door.*
sua^{n}-chiē^{n} ū-hûn, *over the mountain there was a cloud.*
tō-chhn̂g-ē ū-kha-táh, *under the table is a footstool.*
tō-chhn̂g-téng ū-mueh-kiā^{n}, *on the table were some things.*
jī-cháp-gūa, *over twenty.*
jī-cháp ū-ṳ̄, *twenty and more.*
AROUND—sì-chiu-ûi ū-láu-chiàng, *all around were soldiers.*
sì-phì^{n} chiū-chúi, *all around was water.*
chiu-ûi chēng-chēng sī-tek, *all around were bamboos.*
THROUGH—sie-thàng, *through from one to the other.*
thàng-hṳ́-tiâu-hāng, *through that passage way.*
ài^{n}-sú kài-khang ōi-thàng a-bōi? *I want to bore a hole, can it go through or not?* ōi-thàng, *can go through.*
thàng-chí-kò kùe, *went through this way.*
ōi-thong-huang, *the wind can pass through.*
WITH—khiéh-bí-niê^{n} chò-pû-khṳ̀, *take rice along.*
kāng-i phuéh-ūe, *chat with him.*
UNTIL—kàu, chí-kàu, tán-kàu, thēng-kàu, thāi-kàu.
OUTSIDE AND INSIDE—gūa-kháu, *outside.*
gūa-mīn; lāi-mīn, *outside; inside.*
ABOUT—hie^{n}-lí chôi^{n}-āu, *all about the village.*
iak-liák-tà^{n} chiū-hó, *say about how it is, will do.*
iak-pān, *an estimate of about how much.*
BEFORE AND BEHIND—kṳ̄n-chôi^{n}, tō-mīn-chôi^{n}, thâu-chôi^{n}; *before (in place).* thâu-soi^{n}, *before (in time).*
ka-chiah-āu, pùe-āu, *behind.*
SINCE—í^{n}-āu. chiá-sṳ̄-āu, *since the affair.*
tâng-tiâng-sì ū-chiè^{n}-se^{n}? *since when has it been so?*
sṳ̄ í^{n}-āu kàu-ta^{n}, *since the affair down till now.*
BACKWARDS AND FORWARDS—chìn-chôi^{n} nō-sa^{n}-pōu, *go forwards two or three steps.*
thò-āu kúi-huáh, *go backward a few steps.*

Conjunctions.

AND—î^n-kip, pēng, kah, kūa.

kà^n î^n-kip keng-chie kāng-chî^n sa^n-peh-chî^n, *oranges and bananas together were three-hundred cash.*

chék-kâi-ngṳ̂n pēng-chî^n sì-sek, *a dollar and forty cents.*

bói-gô kah-chiah-koi, *buy a goose and a fowl.*

i bōi chék-bóu-chhân kah-kūa chék-kò-hn̂g, *he sold an acre of watered land and a piece of unwatered.*

ALSO—iā-ū iā-bô, *also have, also have not.*

ō, lṳ́ iā-tà^n i-kâi-ūe, *O, you also are talking his words.*

nâng gō-sí, cheng-se^n iā-gō-sí, *the men starve to death and the [stock also starve to death.*

AS, SO—chhin-chhiē^n, jû, pêng, àn.

jû-lṳ́ só-tà^n, *as you say.*

pêng-lṳ́ só-tà^n, *as you say.*

chò-sṳ̄-jû-siê^n, (*he*) *acts as he always does.*

jit chék-ē-lóh uá chiū-jip-siâ^n, *as the sun set I entered the city.*

jû...chiè^n-se^n, *as...so.*

àn...chiè^n-se^n, *as...so.*

àn-lṳ́ só-chò chék-iē^n, *the same as you do.*

BECAUSE—uân-in, in-tì, in-ūi-tiéh.

uân-in hiè^n-kú bô-hōu, *because for so long there was no rain.*

in-tì nō^n-nâng bô-hûa-mók, *because the two men were not at [peace.*

in-ūi-tiéh sih-pn̂g, *because he lost his capital.*

uân-in chò-nî, *because of what? Why so?*

BOTH—liáng-kâi, jī-ke.

liáng-kâi chhou-chhou, *both are coarse.*

jī-ke sie-mē^n, *both are quarrelling.*

nō-nâng pê^n-pê^n-jiáng, *the two men were alike wrangling.*

pí-chhṳ̄ tiéh-sūn kui-kṳ́, *both must follow the custom.*

IF—a-sī, jiák-sī, tiā^n-sī, nā^n-sī.

mn̂g a-sī bô-khui chiū-hó tn̂g--lâi, *the door, if it is not open, [then you may come back.*

a-sī chiè^n-se^n, *if it is like that.*

jiák-sī chiè^n-se^n, ,, ,, ,,

tiā^n-sī chiè^n-se^n, *if certainly so.*

nā^n-sī chiè^n-se^n, *if it is so.*

Conjunctions.

WHETHER, OR—a, hok, hok-chiá.

lú nā"-chí thói"-ũ a-bô, *you stay here and see (whether) they [have or not.*

i bô-lâi, m̄-chai i sĩ-pē" a-sĩ m̄-ôi", *he does not come, I don't know whether he is ill, or whether he hasn't leisure.*

hók-ũ, hók-bô, bô-chhiet-iàu, *whether he has or not is of no [consequence.*

hô-lũn sĩ-ta-pou chṳ-niê", *no matter whether man or woman.*

m̄-kuán-i sĩ-tōa a-sĩ-sòi, *no matter whether it is large or small.*

BUT, ALTHOUGH—sui-sĩ, sui-jiên, tãn-sĩ, chóng-sĩ.

sui-jiên-sĩ uá m̄-ká" siang-sìn--i, *but although it is so I dare not [believe him.*

tãn-sĩ ũ-hõu mài-khṳ̀, *but if it rains don't go.*

chóng-sĩ chí-kâi-sṳ̄ uá chò-m̄-pat tò-khṳ̀, *but this business is something I don't know how to do, (or, never did).*

YET—huân.

huân-iáu-ũ, huân-liáu-ũ, *yet there are (more).*

būe-chêng-ũ, *not yet have.*

huân-iáu-būe, *still yet they have not.*

huân-liáu būe-ũ-nâng-lâi, *and still yet no one has come.*

THEREFORE—kù-chhṳ́, só-í", só-í"-chiá.

THAN—nî-hùe chōi-kùe-i, *years more than his.*

ià"-kùe-i; kiê"-kùe-i, *better than he.*

LEST—khióng-phà", khióng-ùi, kia"-ùi.

ON THE CONTRARY—i bô-sie-hũ, tin-tò chó-chí, *he did not assist, on the contrary he hindered.*

EXCEPT—tṳ̄-tiãu chí-chek-kiã", uá chiũ ká"-tam-sêng--i, *excepting this one thing, I can venture to be security for him.*

THEN, THEREUPON—chiũ; jiên-ãu.

í"-ãu, *after that.*

buah-hún chiũ-õi-ngiá, *rub on powder and then it will be [beautiful.*

chhiù-sua chiũ-õi-peh, *scour it with sand and then it can be [white.*

kàu-hṳ́-chôi" kâi-hie"-lí chiũ-sĩ, *when you reach that village before you, then it is (the matter spoken of).*

bô-óh chiũ-bōi, *(if you) don't learn, then you can't.*

liēn-kùe chiũ-õi, *when you have practised it then you can.*

adverbs.

Adjectives are constantly used as adverbs, e.g. chûn mān, *the boat is slow.* chûn kiâⁿ-mān, *the boat moves slow (ly).*

A few common adverbs are subjoined.

PERHAPS—pa-lak, hȯk, bô-tiāⁿ-tiėh.

pa-lak ū-chûn hó-tah, *perhaps there is a boat on which (you) may embark.*

m̄-chai pa-lak ū-bé hó-khiâ, *perhaps there is a horse on which you may ride.*

hȯk-ū-kiē hó-chō, *perhaps there is a sedan which you may take (lit. sit).*

hȯk-chiá huang thàu bô-jiėh-kú chiū-kàu, *perhaps the wind will blow, then in no time at all you will be there.*

EXCEEDINGLY, VERY—chì; kėk; sīm; chāi; nēⁿ.

kėk-tōa, *extremely large*; hó-chāi, *very good.*

thiⁿ-sî sīm-juȧh, *the weather is exceedingly hot.*

suaⁿ nēⁿ sī-kûiⁿ-kûiⁿ, *the mountain is, O, very high.*

hái-tói chhim-chāi, *the sea is very deep.*

kan-khóu-chāi, *very hard (to bear).*

oh-chāi, *very difficult.* chì-chhám-chāi, *very severe.*

NEARLY, ALMOST—chha-m̄-to.

hiám-chhái àiⁿ-ka-laȯh, *very nearly it was about to fall.*

hiám-hiám m̄-kìⁿ, *almost lost sight of it.*

lím-lím àiⁿ-puȧh, *nearly about to fall, or, nearly ready to fall.*

chiang-kūn gō-sí, *nearly starved to death.*

chuȧh-se-su ōi-jíp-káng, *just a little more and then could have entered the channel.*

VERILY, TRULY,—sit-chāi; kúaⁿ-chin.

úa sit-chāi kāng-lṳ-tàⁿ, *verily I say unto you.*

chí-kâi-sṳ kúaⁿ-chin sī a-m̄-sī, *this matter is it truly so or not?*

chin-chin sit-sit, *veritably true.*

tùi-tùi, *exactly.*

SELDOM,—hán--tit, *rarely had*; hán-ū, *rarely have.*

chié-ū, *seldom have.*

hṳ-kâi-kok chié-ū, *in that kingdom they rarely have (it so).*

sng-soh hán-ū, *ice and snow (they) seldom have.*

oh-chhūe, *hard to find.*

khṳ tī-kò chhūe, *where will you go to find it?*

OFTEN, CONSTANTLY—sî-siêⁿ; siêⁿ-siêⁿ; lú-chhṳ.

chōi-chōi-hûe pat-jíp, *many times he has been in.*

Adverbs.

kú-ũa-hûe pat-kàu, *a number of times has been there.*
sie-sùa tà" bô-hiah, *talked on continuously without stopping.*
AGAIN—chài ; lêng-gũa.
mài-chài-lài chí-kò, *don't again come here.*
tà"-liáu chài-tà", *he said it, and said it over again.*
thiah-tiãu lêng-gũa-khí, *tear it down and build over again.*
TOGETHER—chò-pû ; chėk-chôi ; tâng.
tâng-chò chėk-ē, *together in one company.*
chò-pû tõ-hṳ̄-kò, *together at that place.*
tâng-lâi tâng-khṳ̀, *come and go together.*
sie-kāng-ēng, *use it together i.e. in common.*
THUS—àn-chiè"-se". *like this* ; àn-hiè"-se", *like that.*
ài"-chiè"-se" chiũ-hó, *have it thus and it will do.*
óh i-kài-ũe tà" móng, móng, móng, *he repeated his words saying [thus and so and so (quotation).*
ONLY—toa"-toa" chí-chėk-kài, tiã"-tiã", *only this one exclusively.*
put-tók chí-kâi, iã-ũ pàt-kài, *not only this one but also another.*
m̄-khéng huân-iã-ũ, *not only thus but more.* tȯk-it, *the only [one.*
HITHERTO—sù-lài m̄-pat-thia", *hitherto I never heard it.*
phêng-sù i lài-chí-bói, *hitherto he has come here to buy.*
hiàng-lâi m̄-chêng-ũ, *hitherto have not had (any).*
SUDDENLY—hut-jiên--kan, *in an instant of time.*
huh-chē--kiè iȧp-iȧp-sih, *all of a sudden it flashed.*
mȧk nih chiũ-m̄-kì", *in a twinkling and then it was not to be [seen.*
PRESENTLY—sīm--chē-kiá", sīm ē-kiá", ùa"--chē.
chhiá"-būe, *not just yet.* ùa"--chē chiũ-chiȧh-pá, *presently he [will have eaten.*
tán--chē lãu-tia chiũ-chō-tn̂g, *presently the magistrate will take [his seat.*
EXACTLY, CERTAINLY—tiėh a-m̄-tiėh, *is it exactly so or not?*
chiè"-se" chiũ-tiėh, *that's it exactly.* pit-tiā", *certainly.*
chiè"-se- ìn-tap chiũ-tùi, *that answer is exactly it.*
MOREOVER—hûan-iáu ; hûan-liáu ; lêng-gũa ; siãng-chhiá"; liáu.
liáu i thiap ke-chėk-kù, *moreover he added another sentence.*
FIRST &c—tõi"-it ; tõi"-jī ; tõi"-sa", *1st* ; *2nd* ; *3rd.*
chò-thâu-ē, *at first.* thâu-chėk-kiã", *in the first place* ; *first.*
thâu-chhái, *first of all.* thâu-chhṳ̀ jī-chhṳ̀, *first place and [second place.*

Interjection.

ADIEU, GOOD-BYE, &c, (sì-pie̍t kâi-ūe ũ chōi-chōi-iēⁿ, *words of parting are of many kinds).*

lṳ́ chhiáⁿ; chhiáⁿ, *if you please.* (chí-kù sì thong-ēng, *this one is in general use,*—put-lūn sī-mih-nâng hó-ēng, *people of any class may use it).*

lṳ́ ēng-kang, *attend to your work.* (chí-kù tùi-sai-pē hó-tàⁿ, *this expression may be said to a mechanic,*—tùi tha̍k-chṳ-nâng iā-hó-tàⁿ, *may also be said to literary men).*

lṳ́ lāu-jie̍t; lāu-jie̍t, *plenty of business to you.* (chí-kù tùi-seng-lí-nâng hó-tàⁿ, *this sentence may be used to merchants and traders).*

lṳ́ chhiáⁿ-chō; lṳ́ chō; tāi-ke chhiáⁿ-chō, *please retain your seat; Ye all, please retain your seats.* (siêⁿ-ēng kâi-ūe, *words of constant use.* Used by visitors when taking leave).

uá lâi-cháu, *I am going to run.* (Said by a departing visitor who has some distance to go).

uá lâi-khṳ̀, *I am going.* (chí-kù iáu-chhou ēng, *this sentence is of rather common,—uncultured—use*).

àiⁿ-hûe--liáu, *I am about returning.* (iáu-kun-chṳ́, *a more cultured expression* [*than the preceding one*]).

hūn-jiáu, *I trouble you.*

lūi--lṳ́, *I am troubling you.* (Polite expressions used sometimes at parting).

lṳ́ chṳ̄-chāi, *be at rest; be comfortable.* (Said by a departing visitor when the host is, perhaps, reclining, or resting in a comfortable position, and means, *please don't disturb yourself*).

AH—ã; ãⁿ. (ngō-tie̍h khî-kùai--kâi chiū-ēng chí-kâi-gṳ́, *when one meets with anything strange, he uses this exclamation.* ũ-se-su phìⁿ-siēⁿ kâi-ì, *with a little contemptuous meaning,—sometimes.* —iā-ũ gî-mn̄g kâi-ì, *also when asking with the idea of doubt*).

ã, lṳ́ būe-khṳ̀, *ah, you havn't gone yet.*

ã, chá-sî lṳ́ m̄-thiaⁿ--uá, *ah, you didn't listen to me a while ago.*

taⁿ hīn-chāi chiū-ngō-tie̍h chí-kâi, *and now you have met with this.*

BEGONE—khṳ̀--nō. (im ŭ-tn̂g-tó, iā-ũ-khin ũ-tāng, *the tone may be long or short, or it may be light or heavy.*—tó--kâi chiàⁿ-khin, ũ-un-jiû kâi-ì, *when short and light it has a mild meaning.* tn̂g--kâi chiàⁿ-tāng ũ-seⁿ-khì kâi-ì, *when the tone is long and heavy it denotes anger*).

Interjections.

khṳ̀--nō, *go (mildly).*
khṳ̀ nō-ō-ō, *get you gone.*

HIST, HARK,—ss, ist, (ài"-kiè-nâng tiām-tiām, *when you want to tell some one to be still.* or, ài" hàm-nâng cháu-khui, *want to tell him to stand off.*
lṳ́ chhiá"-sù--úa, *I beg you to indulge me, i.e. hear me.*
hia"-tī lṳ́ chhiá"-thia" úa-tà", *brethren please to hear me speak.*
lṳ́ chhiá"-tiām thāi úa-tà", *you please be quiet until I speak.*
iông uà-tà", *allow me to state.*

HALLOO,—ou-ou-ôi, (ài"-hàm-nâng chiũ ēng chí-kâi sia"-búe, *if you want to call people use this vocal ending.*—nâng a-sī hn̄g-hn̄g im chiũ khan tn̂g-tn̂g, *the man if he is far away, the tone must be drawn out long*).
chûn ou-ou-ôi, *Halloo, the boat.*
A-Sam ou-ou-ôi, *Halloo, A Sam.*
thâu-mīn-chôi" kâi-nâng ā, *Halloo, you man ahead there.*

LO, BEHOLD,—ñg, ã, ũa, ē", (ngõ-tieh m̄-pat thói"-kì" kâi chiũ-ēng chí-kâi, *when you meet with something you havn't seen (unexpected), then you may use these*).
ã, sĩ-lṳ́, *behold, you have come.*
úa khṳ̀-chhũe, ñg, bô-tõ, *I went to look for it, and behold, it was not there.*
ũa, lṳ́ tõ-chí--ā, *lo, here you are.*

OH,—ō.
ō, lṳ́ tà" chí--kù úa mêng-péh, *oh, when you say that, I understand.*
ō, úa mêng-péh, *oh, I understand.*
ō, sĩ àn-chiè"-se", ā, *oh, the matter is like that, is it.*

O,—ō, ā,
Í"-sek-liėt nâng, o, *O, Israel.*
chèng-ũi hia"-tī, ā, *O, ye brethren all.*

PSHAW,—tshṳ́, chhiá lṳ-lṳ-lṳ,
tshṳ́, chiè"-se" kâi-ũe, *pshaw, on such words as that.*
tshṳ́, chiè"-se" kâi-nâng, bô-tõ-lí-chãi, *nonsense, on such a man, he is utterly wanting in reason.*

HEIGHO,—ái-ã, õi-ōu,
ái-ã, m̄-hó, *heigho, that's not proper.*
ái-ã, chhiú mài-thãng, *heigho, don't touch it.*

Interjections.

ALAS—ái-ã; hái-ã. (nāⁿ-sī kìⁿ-tiéh iu-būn kiaⁿ-hăi--kâi chiū-hó ēng-chí-kâi-ñe, *if you meet with anything sad or frightful then use these words*).

lân-nãi, ō, *hard to bear.*
kan-khóu-chăi, ā, *very hard.*
chhi-chhám, ā, *most woful.*
uá chhám, ā, *alas, for me.*

HUM—m̄, hēⁿ, (ū-sî gî--kài-l, *sometimes expresses doubt*).

AH, INDEED—ñg; āu.

āu, āu, ka-laúh-liáu, *there, there now, you've dropped it.*

O THEN, THAT BEING SO—hiá--li; húai.

hiá li-i: a-sī chièⁿ-seⁿ, *O then, if that's the way it is.*
hiá li, mài-khṳ̀ kèng-hó, *O then, it would be better not to go.*
húai, chièⁿ-seⁿ m̄-káⁿ-khṳ̀, *that being so, I dare not go.* (This word li is constantly used to give emphasis, and serves as an exclamation point).
m̄-chai--li, *O, I don't know.*
tiéh--li, *assuredly so.*

LOOK OUT—ā.

nâng--ā, nâng--ā, kiâⁿ-chék-pôiⁿ, *look out man, walk one side.*
nâng--ā, chai-kuan, mài-chûang-tiéh, *halloo, man, take care, [don't run against it.*

UGH—ī--hī; ṳ̄; ē. (hán--tit thóiⁿ-kìⁿ, hók hut-jiên-lâi--kài, hók chhi-gî kâi-sṳ̄ chiū-hó ēng-chí-kâi, *you may use this concerning something rarely seen, or unexpectedly coming, or very repulsive*).

ī--hī, hiá chhi-gî-chăi, lā, *ugh, that is very repulsive.*

YES—hēⁿ; hēⁿ, nō; aū; sī; tiéh.

HO—ō; ā; hói. (The latter is not a respectful way of calling, but is constantly heard in the markets).

hói, kiâⁿ-khui, *ho, step aside.*
hói, mài-jíp--khṳ̀, *ho, don't go in there.*

PROVOKING—khì. (With the idea of strangeness).

RIDICULOUS, LAUGHABLE—khó-chhiè; hó-chhiè.

ABOMINABLE—khó-ù; khó-lóu.

PITIABLE—khó-sieh; khó-sieh-chăi.

STEADY—ûn-ûn; kiâⁿ-ûn; ûn-ûn-kiâⁿ.

BE CAREFUL—chṳ̄-sòi; khuaⁿ-khuaⁿ; khuaⁿ-khuaⁿ--nē.

OF COURSE—chṳ̄-jiên; kúaⁿ-jiên.

NO MATTER—bô-siang-kan; juăn; chhìn-chhái.

Adjectives.

Some adjectives find their appropriate place before, and others after, the words they qualify. Others are used either before or after. Usage and euphony determine the position. There is also a variation in the force of the adjective arising from its position in the sentence.

kiâm-chúi, *salt water.*—chúi kiâm, *the water is salt.*
tȧk-muėh, *a poisonous substance.*—muėh tȧk, *the thing is poisonous.*
chhàu-bī, *an offensive odor.*—bī chhàu, *the odor is offensive.*
phang-bī, *a fragrant odor.*—bī phang, *the odor is fragrant.*
nah-sap-siè", *a dirty manner (of doing things).*
a-nôu"-kiá" se"-lâi ngiá", *the child is born beautiful.*
kín-sṳ̄, *an important matter.*—sṳ̄ kín, *the matter is important.*
i nâng lán-tōa", *the man is lazy.*
chhù phái-chhiàng, *the house is beautiful.*—phâi-chhiâng-chhù, *a beautiful house.*
sit-sim, *a true heart.*—sim sit, *the heart is true.*
phé-sa", *a beautiful jacket.*—sa" phé, *the jacket is beautiful.*

The English prefixes *im, in, ill, un,* and *dis,* and the suffixes *less, ble, ful, ing,* and *ous,* often find equivalents in the use of m̄, bô, õi, bòi, ũ, and kài. Khó and hó often represent the syllable *ble.* Bô is an equivalent for *less*; õi and bõi indicate the possession or absence of a quality, and, therefore, convert clauses and sentences into adjective phrases. Ũ and kâi are used in this connection.

chò-tit, *practicable.*—m̄-chò-tit, *impracticable.*
khó-pí, *comparable.*—m̄-hó-pí, *incomparable.*
khó-chhiè, *laughable.*—m̄-hó-chhiè, *not laughable.*
khó-kièn, *perceptible.*—put-khó-kièn, *imperceptible.*
hó-thói", *visible.*—thói"-bõi-tit-kì", *invisible.*
hó-chiȧh, *edible.*—m̄-hó-chiȧh, *not edible.*
khó-í", *practicable.*
khó-ùi, *fearful.*
khó-sìn, *credible.*
hó-sìn, *credible.*—m̄-hó-sìn, *incredible.*
hó-sueh, *explainable.*

Adjectives.

liâm-chhí, *modest*,—bô-liâm-chhí, *immodest.*
chheng-khih, *clean*,—m̄-chheng-khih, *unclean.*
ũ-bī-sòu, *has a taste, i.e. tasteful.*
ũ bī-sòu kâi-mu̍eh, *a tasteful thing.*
bô bī-sòu kâi-mu̍eh, *a thing without taste, i.e. untasteful.*
sêng-si̍t, *truthful.*—m̄-sêng-si̍t, *untruthful.*
õi-hāi-nâng kâi-mu̍eh, *a thing that can injure people, i. e. an injurious thing.*
ũ hok-khì kâi-nâng *a fortunate man.*
ngẽ-sim kâi-nâng, *a hard hearted man.*
hàu^{n}-phé kâi-nâng, *fond of display, i.e. a showy man.*
ũ-sim kâi-nâng, *a kind hearted man.*
hàu^{n}-thit-thô kâi-nâng, *fond of gadding about.*
hàu^{n}-chia̍h-chiú, *fond of liquor.*
hàu^{n}-chia̍h a-phièn, *fond of smoking opium.*
hàu^{n}-sńg, *fond of play.*
sĩ kiâ^{n}-hàu kâi-nõu^{n}-kiá^{n}, *a filial child.*
khi-khu kâi-lōu, *a rough road.*—lōu--ũ-kò khi-khu, *the road in some places is rough.*
kek-nâng se^{n}-khì kâi-ūe, *provoke people to anger words, i.e. provoking language.*
thiám-mī^{n} kâi-ūe, *flattering words.*
mē-nâng kâi-ūe, *revile people kind of words, i.e. abusive language.*
chai-chok, *satisfied.*—m̄-chai-chok, *dissatisfied.*
eng-kai--kâi, *needful.*
m̄ eng-kai--kâi, *which ought not to be, i.e. needless.*
chṳ́-sòi kâi-nâng, *a careful man.*
m̄-chṳ́-sòi kâi-nâng, *a careless man.*
õi-chò-sṳ̄ kâi sai-pẽ, *an efficient workman.*
bõi-chò-sṳ̄ kâi sai-pẽ, *an inefficient workman.*

Adjective phrases are numerous. Whole clauses are used as descriptive adjectives, as in the following examples:—

õi sie-hũ--kâi, *that can help. i.e. helpful.*
bô sie-hũ--kâi, *that don't help, i.e. unhelpful.*
bõi sie-hũ--kâi, *that cannot help, i.e. helpless.*
bõi-ji̍p-chúi kâi-sa^{n}, *a—that don't admit water—jacket, i.e. a jacket impervious to water, or, a waterproof jacket.*

Adjectives.

õi-ùe-nâng kâi-pē^{n}-chèng, *a—that can infect man—disease, i.e. a disease that can infect people*, or, *an infectious disease.*
õi-nãi huang-hõu kâi-chhiê^{n}, *a—that can stand the wind and rain-wall, i.e. a weather-proof wall.*

Adjectives are associated with opposites, and may be more easily remembered in that way.

kûi^{n}-kẽ, *high and low.*
tn̂g-tó, *long and short.*
tõa-sòi, *large and small.*
chõi-chié, *more and less.*
mé-mãn, *fast and slow.*
hûe^{n}-tı̍t, *crosswise and lengthwise.*
khuah-o̍ih, *broad and narrow.*
chhim-chhién, *deep and shallow.*
khin-tãng, *light and heavy.*
kãu-po̍h, *thick and thin.*
hó-khiap, *good and bad.*
siẽn-ak, *good and evil.*
sng-tiâm, *sour and sweet.*
kṳ̃n-hn̄g, *near and far.*
pûi-sán, *fat and lean.*
ngẽ-nńg, *stiff and flexible.*
chiẽ^{n}-ẽ, *above and below.*
lãu-iù^{n}, *old and young.*
kiâm-chiá^{n}, *brackish and fresh.*
jūn-chhò, *tough and tender.*
phà^{n}-tōi^{n}, *porous and solid.*
chiam-lu, *pointed and blunt.*
tun-lãi, *dull and sharp.*
ou-pe̍h, *black and white.*
kng-àm, *light and dark.*
uan-tı̍t, *crooked and straight.*
chui-thap, *raised and sunken.*
pê^{n}-kiã, *level and sloping.*
chhe^{n}-se̍k, *green and ripe.*
phîn-pù, *poor and rich.*
kùi-chūa^{n}, *noble and mean.*
hiên-ngô, *wise and foolish.*

Adjectives.

khiâng-jiȧk, *strong and weak.*
chhiò-phu̇h, *influential and insignificant.*
húan-chiàⁿ, *inverted and direct (style).*
tī-luān, *peaceable and turbulent.*
heng-sue, *prosperous and adverse.*
hūa-hok, *calamitous and blessed.*
khui-bûa, *off and near.*
khó-hóuⁿ, *suitable and not (suitable).*
chhou-iùⁿ, *coarse and fine.*
siù-bȧt, *open and close.*
liâng-juȧh, *cool and hot.*
jṳ̂-tit, *tangled and straight (as of thread).*

Adjectives of the same signification are often used in pairs for the sake of clearness and euphony. Such words are called liáng-jī tâng-lūi kâi-ūe, *or*, tâng-ì-sṳ̀ kâi-ūe, *synonymes.*
chun-kùi, *honorable and valuable.*
phîn-khiông, *poor and impoverished.*
kùi-tōng, *honorable and just.*
hiā-chūaⁿ, *low and mean.*
sêng-sit, *true and veritable.*
kuaⁿ-chiàⁿ, *correct and upright.*
pėh-tit, *clear and straight-forward.*
hṳ-ngūi, *empty and false.*
tong-kāu, *liberal and generous.*
chha-chhò, *erroneous and mistaken.*
úi-khiok, *false and crooked.*
u-ùe, *vile and contaminating.*
siàⁿ-siēn, *holy and righteous.*
uân-chhûan, *finished and completed.*
hṳn-khṳ̂n, *diligent and earnest.*
kàu-chok, *sufficient and ample.*—m̄-kàu-chok, *insufficient.*
kan-lân, *hard and difficult.*
chhṳ̂-pui, *merciful and compassionate.*
khiam-sùn, *humble and complaisant.*
un-jiû, *meek and gentle.*
kiâm-siap, *niggardly and stingy.*
kiau-ngāu, *proud and haughty.*
huàng-sṳ̀, *impertinent and impudent.*

Adjectives.

pãu-ngia̍k, *fierce and cruel.*
chhia-chhí, *wasteful and squandering.*
keng-khua, *self-important and consequential.*
jîn-ài, *benevolent and kind.*
jím-nãi, *patient and enduring.*
huân-hua, *lavish in display.*
phok-si̍t, *plain and simple.*
hua^n-hí, *pleased and delighted.*

Pairs of adjectives are often joined together.
kûi^n-kûi^n kē-kē, *some high and some low (*plural signification*).*
tōa-tōa sòi-sòi, *large and large, small and small, i. e. large and small all together.*
tn̂g-tn̂g tó-tó, *long and short.*
khi̍-khi̍ khu-khu, *rough and uneven.*
pê^n-pê^n thá^n-thá^n, *even and level.*
uan-uan khek-khek, *bent and kinked.*
mêng-mêng pe̍h-pe̍h, *obvious and clear.*
chin-chin si̍t-si̍t, *true and real.*
kong-kong tãu-tãu, *just and right.*
ou-ou àm-àm, *sombre and dark.*
láu-láu phièn-phièn, *knavish and tricky.*
lo-lo so-so, *perverted and exaggerated.*
jû-jû chán-chán, *confused and inconsistent.*
kng-kng ku̍t-ku̍t, *bright and smooth.*
chhou-chhou sut-sut, *coarse and rough.*
jiâu-jiâu hái^n-hái^n, *creased and crumpled.*
thiám-thiám mì^n-mì^n, *flattering and subservient.*
ua^n-ua^n la̍k-la̍k, *delighted and happy.*
un-un chhun-chhun, *mild and gentle.*
kek-kek chok-chok, *impulsive and hasty.*
huang-huang mâng-mâng, *hurried and perturbed.*
cheng-cheng khãm-khãm, *reckless and precipitate.*
oi-oi chì^n-chì^n, *pushing and jostling.*
chôi-chôi chiá^n-chiá^n, *arranged and orderly.*
huan-huan ho̍k-ho̍k, *fickle and changeable.*
chhit-chhit chho̍k-chho̍k, *cluttering and shuffling along.*
i^n-i^n uai^n-uai^n, *grating and creaking (as of a door).*
i̍h^n-i̍h^n uaih^n-uaih^n, „ „ *(as of a chair).*
î^n-î^n lìn-lìn, *round and rolling.*

Adjectives.

COMPARATIVES.

The comparative degree is known, sometimes, only by the context.

chí-nō-liảp tien-chu, tî-liảp tảt-chî", *of these two gems, which one is worth money, i. e. worth the more money?*
chí-sòi--kâi tảt-chî", *this small one is valuable, i. e. the more [valuable.*
sī-lṳ́ tōa, a-sī i tōa, *are you large (old) or is he large (old), i. e. is he the older, or are you the older?*
i sī-tōa, *he is the older.*
chí-chiah-chûn mé hṳ́--kâi, *this boat is fast (er than) that one.*

Ṳ́ and pí, *to compare*, are often used in forming comparatives. Kèng, jú, iáu, iâ", and kùe signify *more*; su and chuảh signify *less.*

kèng-hó, *better,*—kèng-m̄-hó, *worse.*
kèng-tōa, *larger,*—kèng-sòi, *smaller.*
kèng-tōi", *more solid,*—kèng-phà", *more spongy.*
kèng-ũ, *still more,*—kèng-bô, *still less.*
kèng-tiẻh, *more correct,*—kèng-m̄-tiẻh, *more incorrect.*
kèng-mé, *more rapid,*—kèng-mān, *more slow.*
kèng-gâu, *more wise,*—kèng-ngà, *more foolish.*
kèng-ōi, *more able,*—kèng-bōi, *more unable.*
ṳ́-i kèng-hó-thói", *as compared with him, better looking.*

jú-hn̄g, *more distant,*—jú-kṳ̄n, *more near.*
jú-mêng-pẻh, *more manifest,*—jú bô-mêng-pẻh, *more not manifest.*
jú-kng, *more light,*—jú-àm, *more dark.*
jú-hảh-sim, *more to his mind,*—jú-m̄ hảh-ì, *more not to his idea.*
jú-hảh kui-kṳ́, *more in accord with custom.*
jú-m̄-hảh kui-kṳ́, *more not in accord with custom.*
jú-kèng chai-kuan, *more careful.*
jú-chhut-lảt jú-bô-ēng, *the more he laid out strength the more it [was of no use.*
m̄-jû chiè"-se", *there is nothing like this way, i. e. this way is [better.*
iáu-oh-chò, *rather more hard to do.* iáu-kōi-chò, *more easy.*
iáu-khin se-su, *a little more light,*—iáu-tāng, *more heavy.*
sin iáu-khuah, *the mind is broader.*

Adjectives.

COMPARATIVES (CONTINUED).

sim iáu-óih, *the mind is rather contracted.*
iáu tát-chîⁿ, *rather more worth cash, i.e. more valuable.*
iáu m̄-tát-chîⁿ, *rather more not worth, i.e. less valuable.*
mueh-kiãⁿ iáu-hó lân-ló, *this article is rather better a little.*
hieⁿ-lí iáu-tōa, *the village is larger.*
chúi iáu-chhim, *the water is deeper.*
hn̂g iáu-sán, *the ground is more sterile.*
tû-thâu iáu-tun, *the hoe is duller.*
pí-nâng iáu-láu-sit, *as compared with other men, rather more honest—well meaning.*
pí bé gû iáu-lát, *as compared with a horse, an ox has more strength.*
thàng iáu-chōi, *earned a little more.*
sih-pńg iáu-chié, *lost a little less.*
iáu sue-mûi, *more unprosperous.*

iâⁿ--i, *surpassing him.*
chò iâⁿ--i, *has done better than he.*
húe-chûn iâⁿ kap-páng, *a steamer surpasses a sailing vessel.*
iâⁿ-kùe chò-pát-sū, *(this is) better than to do something else.*
khù sī iâⁿ-kùe nā̄ⁿ--chí-kò, *to go is better than to stay here.*
iâⁿ-kùe múaⁿ-tî-nâng, *better than everywhere else people.*
tàⁿ-ūe iâⁿ--i, *in talking he surpassed him.*
õi-iâⁿ a-bõi ? *can he beat or not?*
ũ-iâⁿ a-bô ? *did he beat or not?*
sĩ-iâⁿ a sĩ-su ? *is it a victory or a defeat?*

kùi-kùe-kim, *dearer than gold.*
phiⁿ kùe-thôu, *cheaper than dirt.*
ngà-kùe-kúi, *more stupid than a ghost.*
lāi-kùe-to, *sharper than a knife.*
sie-kùe-húe, *hotter than fire.*
kûiⁿ-kùe-suaⁿ, *higher than a mountain.*
kiêⁿ-kùe pát-nâng, *surpasses other people.*
tōiⁿ-kùe-chiéh, *harder than a stone.*
ngē-kùe-thih, *stiffer than iron.*
phàⁿ-kùe chhài-thâu, *more porous than a turnip.*
kùe-tn̂g, *exceeding the length,*—kùe-tó, *too short.*
kùe-hūn, *beyond his sphere, i. e. out of his place.*
thài-kùe, *greatly in excess,*—put-kip, *not up to the standard.*

Adjectives.

COMPARATIVES (CONTINUED).

su iâⁿ, *worse and better.*
lṳ́ bōi-su--i, *you are not inferior to him.*
hṳ́-kiãⁿ iàu-su, *that article is rather inferior.*
tī-kiãⁿ-su? *which one is inferior?.*
su-i tōa-bó-muėh, *inferior to him by a great deal.*
su-i lân-ló, *inferior to him a little.*
ōi-su a-bōi? *will he be inferior or not?*

iáu-chuåh, *a little more less so.*
pēⁿ iáu-chuåh, *the disease is a little more less so,* i. e. *little better.*
chuåh--se-su, *somewhat better.*
chuåh bô-mih-chōi, *better by not very much.*
chuåh-m̄-uãⁿ, *better not much.*
sṳ̄ iáu-chuåh, *the matter is not quite so bad, i. e. better.*
taⁿ hiēn-chāi iáu-chuåh, *but now (things) are a little better.*

lẽng-khó siũ-khóu, mài-huãm-chũe, *better to endure hardship, but [don't transgress.*
lẽng-khó jím-nāiⁿ, mài-nāuⁿ-sṳ̄, *better to endure, but don't make a [disturbance.*
lẽng-khó sih-pńg, mài-phièn-nâng, *it is better to lose capital than [to deceive people.*
lẽng-khó-gō mài-seⁿ-pēⁿ, *better to fast a little than to engender [disease.*

SUPERLATIVES.

chì-hó, *the best,*—chì-pháiⁿ, *the worst.*
chì-hñg, *the most distant.*
chì-tōa-kâi, *the most large one.*
chì-múiⁿ-māuⁿ, *the most elegant.*
chì-ũ miâ-sek--kâi, *the most reputable one.*
chì-khùe, *most rapid.*
chì-khek-póh, *most stingy.*
chì-chhong-mêng, *most intelligent.*
hiáng-hok chì-kėk, *enjoying blessing to the utmost.*

siãng-hó, *the best,*—siãng-m̄-hó, *the worst.*
siãng-khá, *most ingenious.*

Adjectives.

SUPERLATIVES (CONTINUED).

siãng-khùaⁿ-uåh, *most comfortable.*
siãng-hû-thû, *most careless.*
siãng-kang-hu, *most workmanlike.*
siãng-cheng-chhó, *the most thoroughly done.*
siãng-chhù-bī, *the most agreable.*
siãng-hó-chhú, *most useful.*
siãng-chhou-sim, *most reckless.*
siãng-táⁿ tōa. *most brave.*
siãng-kău, *most thick.*
siãng-po̍h, *most thin.*
siãng-iùⁿ-mûiⁿ, *the most fine.*
siãng-heng, *the most prosperous.*
siãng-téng-nâng, *first class people.*

sĩm-sĩ-mé, *surpassingly it is quick.*
sĩm-sĩ-chhou, *surpassingly it is coarse.*
sĩm-sĩ kuat-ì, *most determined.*
sĩm-sĩ sóng-khùai, *most comfortable.*
sĩm-khiâu-chhó, *most ostentatious.*
sĩm-sĩ pek-chhiet, *most urgent.*
sĩm-sĩ-ngũi, *most hypocritical.*
sĩm-tì-ì, *most decided.*
sĩm-phok-si̍t, *most plain (as to style).*
sĩm-hong-hièn, *most highly respected.*
sĩm-làu-khóu lâu-la̍t, *most laborious and energetic.*
sĩm-lĩ-hãi, *most injurious.*
lĩ-hãi kàu-sĩm, ,, ,,

chùe-khó-ài, *most desirable.*
chùe-chōi, *most numerous.*
chùe-hàuⁿ puåh-chîⁿ, *very fond of gambling.*
chùe-pe̍h-chiáⁿ, *very insipid.*
chùe-ló-chhó, *exceedingly bungled.*
chùe-sok-mo̍k, *most lonesome.*
chùe-ùi-sṳ̄, *exceedingly apprehensive.*
chùe-hàuⁿ-sṳ̄, *exceedingly fond of a muss.*
chùe-nãi-phåk, *most capable of enduring sun-heat.*
chùe-hàuⁿ, *exceedingly fond, or, desirous of.*

Adjectives.

SUPERLATIVES (CONTINUED).

chùe-ngī, *most upright.*
chùe-khó-hṳ̄u, *most hateful.*
chùe-lāu-jiėt, *most busy stir.*

kėk-phîn, *extremely poor.*
kėk-kùi, *extremely dear.*
chì-kėk, *up to the very extreme.*
kėk-ūe, *extreme language.*
kėk-jiâu-sėk, *most fertile.*
kėk-iùⁿ, *extremely fine,*—kėk-chhou, *extremely coarse.*
kėk-hong-lông, *most abundant (harvest).*
kan-khóu kàu kėk-sīm, *hard to the very uttermost.*

chȧp-hun oh-chò, *ten parts hard to do.*
chȧp-hun huaⁿ-hí, *ten parts delighted.*
chȧp-hun sòi-sim, *ten parts careful.*
chȧp-hun khiàng, *ten parts strong.*
chȧp-hun thó-tn̂g, *ten parts steady, i.e. completely steady.*
chȧp-hun ki-bȧt, *completely reticent.*
chȧp-hun láu-tàu, *completely thorough.*
chȧp-hun ū-chîⁿ, *abundantly rich.*
chȧp-hun múi-ì, *thoroughly good intentioned.*
chȧp-chok, *all sufficient.*

tōiⁿ-it-hó, *number one good.*
tōiⁿ-it-pín, *number one rank (of people).*
chīn-juȧh, *extremely hot.*
juȧh-kàu-chīn, *hot to the extreme.*
chīn-sim chīn-lȧt, *to his utmost mind and strength.*
chīn-tàⁿ, *said all there is to say.*
chīn-thiaⁿ--lṳ́, *(I) have heard all you have to say.*
chiȧh-chīn--liáu, *all eaten up.*
ngṳ̂n sái-chīn-liáu, *money all spent.*
chiȧh-chīn, láu-chīn, ka-kī tiėh chṳ̄-chīn, *he has eaten up every thing, cheated to the uttermost, and now let him put an and to him-self.*

Resemblance.

pê^{n}-iē^{n}, *the same.*
pê^{n}-pê^{n}-iē^{n}, *exactly the same.*
pí-pa̍t-kâi pê^{n}-pê^{n}-iē^{n}, *compared with another one, it is all the same*
kāng-chha̍t pê^{n}-pê^{n}-iē^{n}, *all the same as pigs and degs.*
pê^{n}-iē^{n} káu-pūi, mài-thia^{n}, *the same as a dog barking, don't listen.*
uá kiau-nâng pê^{n}-iē^{n}, *I am the same as other people.*
pê^{n}-téng-nâng, *people of the same class.*
che̍k-iē^{n} kâi-nâng, *the same "sort of" people.*
pê^{n}-pê^{n} sĭ chò-sai-pē̃, *they are both mechanics.*
pê^{n}-ke sĭ chò-sin-se^{n}, *both alike are teachers.*
pê^{n}-tn̂g pê^{n}-tōa, *the same length and the same size.*
kiau chôi^{n}--kâi pê^{n}-iē^{n}, *the same as the former one.*
iē^{n}-siè^{n} sĭ-che̍k-iē^{n}, *the appearances are the same.*
lâi-sie-pí sĭ-che̍k-iē^{n}, *as you come and compare them they are one [kind.*

sie-tâng, *mutually the same.*
tâng-sim tâng-ì, *one mind and one purpose.*
tâng chò-che̍k-ē, *all one together.*
tâng-hie^{n}-lí kâi-nâng, *people of the same village.*
tâng-iē^{n} tâng-che̍k-iē^{n}, *the same kind.*
kiau-lṳ́ sie-tâng, *the same as yourself.*
pê^{n}-tâng ài^{n} chò-pû-khṳ̀, *they alike wished to go together.*
tâng-nî tâng-hùe, *the same age.*
tâng-iē^{n} chhiú-gōi, *the same handicraft.*
tâng-kè, *the same price.*
tâng-hō, *the same quality or brand.*

chhin-chhiē̃^{n}, *alike; resembling.*
chhin-chhiē̃^{n}-hóu^{n} che̍k-iē^{n}, *like unto a tiger.*
ũ-sĭ-mih chhin-chhiē̃^{n} a-bô? *is there any resemblance or not?*
õi-chhin-chhiē̃^{n} a-bõi? *are they alike or not?*
chhin-chhiē̃^{n} tõ-tî-kò? *where is the resemblance?*
tî-kò chhin-chhiē̃^{n}? " " " ?
chãi-tit õi-chhin-chhiē̃^{n}? *how can they be the same?*

chiè^{n}-se^{n}, *so; like that; the same.*
lóng-chóng sĭ-chiè^{n}-se^{n}, *they are all like this, (or that).*
tou-sĭ hiè^{n}-se^{n}, *the whole are like that.*

Resemblance.

àn-hiè̤ⁿ-seⁿ, *like that.*
àn-úa chiè̤ⁿ-seⁿ, *like myself for example.*
kâi-kâi sĭ hiè̤ⁿ-seⁿ, *each one is that way.*

siang-sṳ̄, *like; resembling.*
chí nõ-kiãⁿ-mue̍h siang-sṳ̄, *these two things are alike.*
húang-sṳ̄ sĭ-mih-kâi? *it is like what?*
húang-sṳ̄ móng, móng, móng, *it is like thus, and so, and so.*
iẽⁿ-siè̤ⁿ jiên-chãi, *the appearance is very similar.*
jiên-jiên, *closely resembling.*
seⁿ-lâi jiên-jiên, *a natural resemblance.*
seⁿ-lâi siãu i-kâi a-pẽ, *born resembling his father.*
siãu-chãi, *very much alike.*
kiáⁿ siãu i-a-pẽ, *the child is like its father.*
hó lâi-pí sĭ-mih-mue̍h? *we may come and compare it with what thing?*
hó-pí chò-bé, *may be compared to a horse.*
hó-chiang sĭ-mih-mue̍h lâi-pí? *what shall we take to compare it with?*
pí-lâi pí-khṳ̀, *illustrating this way and that way.*
pí-thóiⁿ tĭ-nâng-kûiⁿ tĭ-nâng-kẽ, *compare and see which man is tall and which man is short.*
pí-thóiⁿ chí-nõ-nâng tĭ-nâng-kûiⁿ, *compare and see of these two men which man is the taller.*
pí-tie̍h chí--kiãⁿ-hó, *compared together this is the better one.*
bô-nâng hó kâi-úa-pí, *nobody may be compared with myself.*
tùi-tùi, *exactly.*
nẽⁿ tùi-tùi, *exactly so, (with emphasis).*
tùi-iẽⁿ, *according to the style.*
tùi-huap, *according to the rule.*
ha̍h-kui-kṳ̣́, *according to custom.*
siang-hû, *they accord.*
siang-hû-ha̍h, *they harmonize.*
kui-it, *uniform.*

Difference.

hun-pie̍t, *a difference.*
bô-sĭ-mih hun-pie̍t, *there is no great difference.*
ũ-hun-pie̍t, *there is a difference.*
koh-iẽⁿ, *a different kind, or different.*
koh-iẽⁿ-chãi, *very different.*
koh-iẽⁿ koh-iẽⁿ, *decidedly different.*

Difference.

tōa-koh-iē^{n}, *a great difference.*
koh-iē^{n} se-su ; koh-iē^{n} lân-ló, *a little different.*
koh-iē^{n} koh-siè^{n}, *different manner and style.*
i tà^{n}-ūe koh-iē^{n}, *he speaks differently.*
i chò-sū koh-iē^{n}, *he does things differently.*
i só-kṳ́-tōng koh-iē^{n}, *that which he does is different (from others).*

m̄-sie-tâng, *not the same,*—tōa m̄-sie-tâng, *greatly diverse.*
kiau-tî-kâi sie-tâng ? *with which one is it alike?* (often implies [difference).
ũ kâi m̄-sie-tâng, *some are not alike.*
m̄-sie-tâng chiũ-mài, *if not the same I don't want them.*
ài^{n}-sie-tâng, *I want them alike.*
chí--iē^{n} hṳ́--iē^{n} kak m̄-sie-tâng, *this kind and that, each is different.*
sĭ-m̄.-hû, *don't correspond,*—m̄-hû-háh, *don't match.*
kim-jit kâi-ūe kũa-cha-jit kâi-ūe m̄-siang-hû, *to-day's words and those of yesterday don't agree.*
kiau-hṳ́--kâi m̄-hû, *don't correspond with that.*
uá só-tà^{n} sĭ-kiau lṳ́ só-tà^{n} m̄-siang-hû, *what I say is not in accord [with what you say.*
chuáh-m̄-uã^{n}, *different not much.*
chha-m̄-to ; chha-put-to, *different not much.*
kiã^{n}-kiã^{n}-chuáh, *each one is different.*

m̄-tâng-iē^{n}, *not the same kind,*—m̄-chhin-chhiē^{n}, *not alike.*
m̄-tâng-hō, *not the same brand.*
m̄-tâng-mō, *not the same sample.*
bô-chha-chhò, *no variation ; no mistake.*
m̄-hó-pí ; m̄-hó lâi-pí, *may not be compared.*
ài^{n}-pí chiũ-lâi-pí, *if you want to compare, come and compare.*
bô-mih-jiên, *not any resemblance.*
chí chiah, jiên-hṳ́ chiah, *this one is like that one.*
ūe-lâi bô-mih-jiên, *sketched it not much alike.*
ũ-ke-iē^{n}, *there are many kinds.*
ũ-chōi-iē^{n} kak-m̄-tâng, *there are many kinds each different.*
ũ-kâi-tōa, ũ-kâi-sòi, *some are large and some are small,*
sie bô-kàu-húe, *burned not sufficiently (as of tiles).*
m̄-háh chhùn-chhieh, *don't correspond to the measurement, i. e. [out of proportion.*
lṳ́ chò-nî m̄-tùi-uá chhó-chhiàng ? *why do you not accord with [the agreement.*

Difference.

kiau chhó-chhiàng m̄-chėk-iē^{n}, *not the same as (I) agreed for.*
kiau-uá sụ-niê--kâi sī-m̄-tùi, *it does not agree with what (I) bargained for.*

Sentences illustrating the use of Adjectives.

i hûan-ló-chāi, *he is very sorry.*
chí-kâi-sa^{n} bô-mih chheng-khih, *this jacket is not at all clean.*
chhù-lāi kng-kng, *inside the house it is well lighted.*
thi^{n}-sî mông-mông, *the weather is very hazy.*
i chò-sụ̄ tham-thû, *he does things in a dilatory way.*
i nâng nńg-jiȧk, *the man is feeble.*
a-nôu^{n}-kiá^{n} iù^{n}-iù^{n}, *the child is very young.*
i lāu-tōa khang-kiēn-chāi, *the old gentleman is very vigorous.*
chí-tiâu-lōu tít-tít, *this road is quite straight.*
chí-tiâu-lōu oh-kiâ^{n}-chāi, *this road is very hard to travel.*
lâu, chėk-ē-khó chúi chiū-chhién-chhién, *when the tide is down the water is very shallow.*
i kò-chié^{n} mān-mān, *he rows very slowly.*
ì-sụ̀ hién-mêng, *the meaning is obvious.*
tang-huang thàu-lâi ân-ân, *the east wind blows stiff.*
huang chhue-lâi liâng-liâng, *the wind blows cool.*
chí-hō-pē^{n} hong-hiám, *this kind of disease is dangerous.*
chí-hō-pē^{n} oh-ui, *this kind of disease is hard to cure.*
i chò-kâng lȧt-lȯh, *he does his work diligently.*
tōa-kia^{n}-kū, *greatly afraid.*
i siū-liáu tōa-tōa kan-khóu, *he has already suffered great hardship.*
tit-tiȯh tōa-tōa o-ló, *he received great praise.*
tōa-tōa tit-nâng o-ló, *greatly was he praised by people.*
ū-tōa-sia^{n} jiáng khí-lâi, *great clamor arose.*
lụ́ lâi-tō tāi-jiáng, *when you come there is a great noise.*
ū gâu-sin-se^{n} lâi-chí-kà, *a wise teacher came and gave instruction.*
pó-pùe kâi-muėh-kiā^{n}, *valuable articles.*
phái^{n}-nâng m̄-hó-jíp, *let not bad people enter.*
ke-húe tōa-bô-ēng, *the tools are very useless.*
phùa-sa^{n}-khòu. *ragged clothes.*

———:o:———

Nouns.

Nouns are of many varieties. It will be sufficient to indicate a few of them.

1. Single nouns, consisting of one word, with a fixed and definite meaning. This includes names of persons, places, and things, such as, pûa^n, *a plate*; to, *a knife*; chhe, *a fork*; iâm, *salt*; chhòu, *vinegar*; bō, *a hat*; ôi, *shoes*; sìn, *faith*; ngĩ, *righteousness*; hái, *sea*; sua^n, *mountain.*—The pupil will expand this list indefinitely to suit his own wants.

2. Double nouns, where two words of similar meaning are joined together, to add force, and prevent ambiguity of meaning.

húe-hu, *ashes.*
lói-mãu, *politeness.*
kui-kṳ́, *custom.*
koi-lōu, *street.*
chhù-ok, *a dwelling.*
hâng-kháu, *a hong.*
chàng-pâng, *a go-down.*
hân-né^n, *cold.*
chṳ-kũi^n, *a desk.*
huap-tōu, *a rule.*
ai-khàu, *weeping.*

kài-hãn, *a limit.*
mô-kúi, *a demon.*
kua^n-hú, *an officer.*
khûan-pè^n, *authority.*
iông-kuang, *splendor.*
siâ^n-ip, *a city.*
kang-hu, *work.*
kòu-kĩ, *envy.*
chai-sek, *knowledge.*
hũa-huãm, *calamity.*
lĩ-iah, *profit.*

3. Descriptive nouns, where a whole clause has a substantive signification.

bȧk-kang kâi-sai-pẽ, *a wood-work mechanic*, i. e. *a carpenter.*
phah-thih kâi-sai-pẽ, *a beat iron mechanic*, i. e. *a blacksmith.*
thì-thâu kâi-sai-pẽ, *a shave head mechanic*, i. e. *a barber.*
chò-ôi kâi-sai-pẽ, *a maker of shoes mechanic*, i. e. *a shoemaker.*
chò-tháng kâi-sai-pẽ, *a maker of buckets*, i. e. *a cooper.*
kiâ^n-chûn-nâng, *sailors.*
huang-chúi sin-se^n, *a geomancer.*
kà-chṳ sin-se^n, *a school teacher.*
chò-ui sin-se^n, *a physician.*
kúan-lí siȧu-bȧk, *an accountant.*
liȧh-tōa kâi-nâng, *a pilot.*
sam-hâng kâi-chhâi-chú, *a lumber dealer.*

Nouns.

4. Diminutive nouns such as in English are sometimes formed by the affixes *let, ling, &c*, are made by adding kiáⁿ. They often have a contemptuous meaning.

ah-kiáⁿ, *a duckling.*
suaⁿ-kiáⁿ, *a hillock.*
gô-kiáⁿ, *a gosling.*
koi-kiáⁿ, *a small chicken.*
chhåt-kiáⁿ, *a petty thief.*
gû-kiáⁿ, *a calf.*
káu-kiáⁿ, *a puppy.*
ngiau-kiáⁿ, *kittens.*
sai-kiáⁿ, *lion-whelps.*
hîm-kiáⁿ, *bear cubs.*
sai-kiáⁿ, *an apprentice.*
seng-lí-kiáⁿ, *petty merchandize.*
hãu-seⁿ-kiáⁿ, *youngsters.*
sió-kuaⁿ-kiáⁿ, *petty officials.*
måk-nih-kiáⁿ, *a twinkling.*

5. Nouns are made concrete with the aid of i-kâi, *his* or *its*; chí-kâi, *this*; sṳ̄, *matter*; and só-kiè-chò, *that which is called.* In such cases chí-kâi has an intensive force of the definite article. It emphasizes the word to which it is prefixed.

taⁿ chí-kâi-sí kâi-sṳ̄, *now this matter of death, or, this subject of death.*
taⁿ chí-kâi, nâng só-kiè-chò-thiàⁿ, *now this that people call pain.*
i kâi-tiâm, *its sweetness.*
taⁿ chí kâi-sìn-tek kâi-ì-sṳ̀, *now this idea of faith (is thus and so).*

6. It is to be remembered, also, that adjectives and nouns are often mutually convertible. Adjectives become nouns and nouns become adjectives. In the list of adjectives already given a large number of the words are constantly used as nouns; thus, khiam-sùn means *humility* as well as *humble*; kiau-ngãu, *pride* as well as *proud*; phîn-khiông, *poverty* as well as *poor*. One noun preceding another often becomes an adjective, as:—

chhâ-tháng, *a wood (en) bucket.*
thih-thûi, *an iron hammer.*
seⁿ-ue, *a cast-iron pan.*
chiéh-mn̂g, *a stone door.*
jông-saⁿ, *a wool (en) jacket.*
po-lî-chun, *a glass bottle.*
iû-pân, *an oil can.*
thóu-im, *a country dialect.*

Case.

There are in Chinese no case terminations as in Latin, e. g. *domin-us, domin-i, domin-o, &c.* Case signification is indicated, as in English, by the use of particles, chiefly prepositions, preceding or following the noun.

The **Genitive,** *of, possession, ownership, pertaining to &c,* is indicated: —

1. By position simply, or by employing an adjective form of speech.

gūa-kok-nâng, *people of outside nations.*
siâ"-chhiê", *city wall, or, wall of a city.*
sì-so̍k, *customs of the world.*
kua"-gê, *Mandarin office, or, office of the Mandarin.*
uâng-bō, *king crown, or, crown of the king.*

2. By the classifier kâi denoting one, an individual. It has the force of the apostrophic 's in English, and is by far the most common sign of the Genitive. It always follows the noun. Sometimes chṳ, *of, its* is used, but this is bookish save in certain idiomatic phrases.

uá-kâi-sṳ̄, *an affair of mine.*
i kâi-pín-hēng, *his actions.*
i kâi-ì-sṳ̀, *his meaning.*
hie"-lí kâi-kui-kṳ́, *the custom of the village.*
póu-thâu kâi-pè", *the handle of the axe.*
i kâi chhiú-siá, *his hand-writing.*

3. So̍k, *pertaining to* is used in written language, but in certain cases becomes colloquial, and sometimes has a Genitive sense.

i chhin-so̍k, *belonging to his clan, i. e. of his clan.*
siang-so̍k, *mutually pertaining to.*
chí-kâi-sie" so̍k-tî-kūi" só-kuán? *this village belongs to the jurisdiction of what district?*
Tiê-Chiu káu-so̍k, *the nine (districts) of Tie-Chiu.*

Dative.

Very commonly the Dative sense is discernible only from the connection. At other times the following auxiliaries are utilized, pun, *to give to*; *to let, to allow, to*; tùi, *to respond to,* used properly by inferiors to superiors; ṳ́, *to, with*; kāng, kiau, *with, together with,* andtherefore, *to,* hiàng, *to, towards*; kàu, *to reach to, to*; in-ūi-tiẽh, *for, on account of.*

Dative.

uá sàng--lṳ́, *I present (to) you.*
khṳ̀ Ka-la-pa, *(he) has gone (to) Batavia.*
khṳ̀ Sít-lȧt, *(he) has gone (to) Singapore.*
khṳ̀ Piu-nô-sṳ̄, *(he) has gone (to) the Island of Penang.*
i kau-tài hâng-chú, *he delivered it (to) the head of the hong.*
i chìn-uâng-ke, *he presented it to the king.*
i hièn-chì Siãng-tì, *he offered it up to the Supreme Ruler.*
khiėh-chúi pun--i, *take water and give to him.*
si-ṳn pun--i, *grant a favor to him.*
tàⁿ-pun i-chai, *speak to let him know.*
tàⁿ-mêng, pun-i phah-sṅg, *tell clearly to let him decide.*
tùi-i tàⁿ, *said to him.*
tùi-i kâi-thâu-ke tàⁿ, *said to his master.*
tùi-i kâi-chhin-nâng tàⁿ, *said to his relatives.*
ṳ̄-lṳ́ bô-kan? *whhat consequence is it to you.*
ṳ̄-lṳ́ bô-siang-kan, *it is of no consequence to you.*
ṳ̄-i kói-sueh, *explain it to him.*
kāng-i tàⁿ, *say together with him, i. e. say to him.*
kiau-i tàⁿ, *talk with, or, to him.*
kiau-lṳ́-chò, *do it with, or, for you.*
uá kiau-lṳ́ pheⁿ-phah, *I will decide for you.*
hiàng-thiⁿ tàⁿ, *spoke towards heaven, i. e. cried out to heaven.*
kȧk-chiẽⁿ-thiⁿ, *threw it up towards the sky.*
kiâⁿ-lōu hiàng-sai, *walked towards, or, to the west.*
chhù-chôiⁿ hiàng-tang, *the front of the house is to the east.*
khṳ̀-kàu Jít-pńg, *went to Japan.*
siau-kàu múa-tî-kò, *diffused to everywhere* (said of goods exported).
kàu-chí-lâi, *up to this.*
siẽⁿ-m̄-kàu, *cannot think up to it, i. e. never thouyht of it, or, [unthinkable.*
hôiⁿ--i, *pay it to him.*
hôiⁿ-i ji-chȧp-ngṳ̂n, *paid him twenty dollars.*
i kâi-siàu-bȧk tiėh-hôiⁿ--i, *pay him his account.*
eng-kai hôiⁿ--i, chiũ-hôiⁿ--i, *what is necessary to pay him, pay him.*
ũi-tiėh pẽⁿ kâi-sṳ̄, *for, or, on account of illness.*
ũi-tiėh sih-pńg, *on account of losses.*
ũi-tiėh chí-kiãⁿ-sṳ̄, *for, or, on account of this one matter.*

Accusative.

The Accusative is known simply from its connection. It usually follows the verb.

lòi-chhâ, *split wood.*
chám-chhâ, *cut wood.*
lôi-chhân, *plough a field.*
ní-pòu, *dye cloth.*
póu-ôi, *mend shoes.*
the^{n}-chûn, *pole the boat.*
siu-lōu, *repair the road.*
ta^{n}-thôu, *carry earth (on a pole).*
ta^{n}-chúi, *carry water.*
kng-chiȯh, *to bear stones (between two).*
phō-a-nôu^{n}, *carry a child (in the arms).*
lȧh-muėh-kiā^{n}, *gather up an armful of things.*

Vocative.

The Vocative is known by a, o, oi.
a-chek--a, *O Uncle.*
a-tī--a, *O younger brother.*
a-hia^{n}--a, *O older brother.*
chhù-pi^{n}--a, *O neighbor.*
uá phêng-iú--a, *O my friend.*
lāu-tia--a, *O your Honor.*
kò-chûn-nâng, oi, *O you man rowing a boat.*
khiâ-hōu-sùa^{n} kâi-nâng, oi, *ho, you man carrying an umbrella.*

Ablative.

The Ablative *with*, *in*, *from*, and *by* is indicated by the following equivalents;—chiang or chang, *to make use of*, ēng, *to use*, ī^{n}, *by means of*, lāi, *within*, tō, *to be at*, kāng, *together with*, chhap, *to mix, or, be with*, kai, khṳt, khih, *with, together with, by*, and iû, chhông, *from.* These words express agency, instrumentality, or source of efficiency in connection with nouns.
hó-chang sī-muėh khṳ̀-chò? *what shall I take to go and do it with?*
chang phì-jū kà--i, *use an illustration and teach him.*
chang hó-ūe ua^{n}-ùe--i, *with good words comforted him.*
chang-ak-ūe kek-i se^{n}-khì, *with bad words he provoked him to anger.*

Ablative.

chang-chiéh kák-sí--i, *killed him with a stone.*
ēng-ngṳ̂n bói--kâi, *some thing bought with money.*
ēng-khî-khá kâi-ūe phièn--i, *with crafty words beguiled him.*
ēng-tōa-siaⁿ hàm--i, *with a loud voice called him.*
ēng-tek-ko phah-chûa, *with a bamboo stick he beat [killed] a snake.*
ēng-jī tièⁿ-hṳ̂, *with bait caught fish.*
fⁿ-to thâi-nâng, *with a knife he killed him.*
fⁿ-kòi-mông liáh--i, *by means of, or, with a trick he caught him.*
fⁿ-lùt-huap phōiⁿ--i, *he made use of the law to punish him.*
fⁿ chí-kâi-sṳ̄ tōu-seⁿ, *by means of this he gets a living.*
sim-lãi, *in the heart.*
i tõ-hṳ-lãi, *he is in there.*
chûn-tõ kang-lãi, *the boat is in the channel.*
kāng-i chò-pû kiàⁿ-lōu, *walking the road with him.*
kāng-i chham-siâng, *consult with him.*
kāng-i chò-pû-chiáh, *eat with him.*
chhap-i uáng-lâi, *come and go with him.*
chhap-i chhut-mûg, *went out doors with him.*
khṳt-i lêng-jók, *be disgraced by him.*
kai-i chhēng-saⁿ, *put on his clothes for him.*
iû-pak-thâu lâi, *come from the north.*
chhông-lâm-pôiⁿ lâi, *comes from the south.*

Questions involving agency.

ēng sī-mih-muéh khṳ̀-chò? *what did he use to do it with?*
hó-ēng sī-mih khṳ̀-chò? *what may he use to go and do it with?*
ēng sī-mih-nâng kâi-púg-chīⁿ? *he used what man's capital?*
khùa sī-mih-nâng kâi-sì-lát? *he trusted in what man's influence?*
oi-lâng sī-ēng-gû a-sī ēng-nâng? *in grinding did he use cattle or men?*
chiang sī-mih-huap? *what method did he make use of?*
ēng chò-nī-iēⁿ kâi-khì-kū? *what kind of implements did he use?*
iû-tī-kò chhut--lâi? *from where did it come?*
àiⁿ-chò--i, chiang-tī-kâi khṳ̀-chò? *if I want to do it, what shall I take to go and do it with?*

Gender.

lâm, *male.*
nńg, *female.*
lâm-nńg ; lâm-hũ, *male and female.*
ta-pou, *a male* (rustic use).
cha-bóu, a female („ „).
chṳ-niê^{n}, *a female ; feminine.*
ta-pou chṳ-niê^{n}, *male and female.*
lâm-chṳ́-kiá^{n}, *a male child.*
chṳ-niê^{n}-kiá^{n}, *a female child.*
lâm-jî, *a boy.*
nńg-jî, *a girl.*
ta-pou-kiá^{n}, *a male child.*
ta-pou nâng, *a man* (rustic use).
cha-bóu-nâng, *a woman* („ „).
cha-bóu-kiá^{n}, *a female child* („ „).
chṳ-niê^{n}-nâng, *girls ; young misses.*
nńg--nâng, *young women.*
a-má-nâng, *middle aged, or, elderly women.*
hũ-jîn, *a woman, or, lady* (courteous).
lãu-m, *an old lady* („).
kou-niê^{n}, *a miss.*
tau-kiá^{n}, *a son.*
cháu-kiá^{n}, *a daughter.*
lâm-nńg-kiá^{n}, *sons and daughters.*
ta-pou-sun, *a grandson* (rustic).
cha-bóu-sun, *a grandaughter* („).
cháu-sun, „ (more polite).
tau-sun, *a grandson* („).
lãu-phûa, *an old wife* (not always courteous).
pẽ ; a-pa ; a-tia ; a-chú, *father.*
âi ; a-bó ; a-niê^{n}; a-ne^{n}, *mother.*
pẽ-bó, *father and mother.*
nõ-chhin ; sang-chhin, *parents.*
pẽ-chhin, *paternal parent.*
bó-chhin, *maternal parent.*
pẽ-kiá^{n}, *father and sons.*
hia^{n}-tĭ ; hia^{n}-tĭ-kiá^{n}, *brothers.*
chí-mũe ; ché-mũe, *sisters.*
sié-nńg-jî ; sié-nńg-chṳ́, *little daughters.*

Gender.

a-kong a-má, *grandfather and grandmother.*
a-só, *elder brother's wife.*
a-sím, *the wife of an a-chek, i. e. aunt.*
a-m, *the wife of an a-peh, i. e. aunt.*
sié-m; tī-hū, *a younger brother's wife.*
a-î, *maternal aunts.*
a-kou, *paternal aunts.*
bó-kū, *maternal uncles; wife's brothers.*
chek-peh, *paternal uncles; husband's brothers.*
chek-tie̍t, *uncle and nephew.*
chhi-kū, *a wife's brother.*
chek-peh hiaⁿ-tī, *male cousins whose fathers are brothers.*
chek-peh chí-mūe, *female " " " " "*
ang; jî-sài; jî-hu; hu-sài; hu-kun; chiāng-hu, *husband.*
bóu; ke-āu; chhi; hū; lāi--nâng; ke-lāi; ke-kuàn, *wife.*
ang-bóu; ang-chiá; hu-hū, *husband and wife.*
kiáⁿ-sài; nn̂g, *son-in-law.*
sim-pū, *daughter in law.*
tâng-sāi, *sisters-in-law.*
chhi-î, *a wife's sisters.*
bó-î, *mother's sisters.*
tiēⁿ-nâng tiēⁿ-m, *the husband's father-in-law and mother-in-law.*
ngåk-pē ngåk-bó, " " " " " " " " "
ta-kuaⁿ ta-ke, *the wife's father-in-law and mother-in-law.*
pié-hiaⁿ-tī, pié-chí-mūe, *cousins, &c.*
a-iâ, *an esquire.*
a-nái, *wife of an esquire, or graduate.*
a-sià, *son of an esquire or graduate.*
lṳ́ kâi-a-sià, *your son (said to one of the gentry).*
lṳ́ ū-jie̍h-chōi chhoiⁿ-kim? *how many thousands of gold, i. e. [daughters, have you?*
lṳ́ ū-kúi-kâi a-sià? *how many young esquires have you?*
lṳ́ kúi-kâi kong-chṳ́? *how many sons have you? (said to dignitaries).*
lṳ́ khun-tōng jie̍h-chōi-ūi? *you have older and younger brothers, how many personages? (very polite).*
uâng-ke, uâng-hōu, *king and queen.*
nn̂g-uâng, *a queen in her own right.*
chóng-tok hu-jîn, *the Vice-roy and lady.*

Gender.

tãu-thâi, a-nái, *the Tau-tai and Madam.*
hûe-siē^{n}, *a Buddhist priest*; *a bonze.*
nî^{n}-kou ; hûe-siē^{n}-phûa, *a nun.*
a-niê, *Mrs.*
sin-se^{n}, sin-se^{n}-niê, *teacher and wife.*
thâu-ke, thâu-ke-niê, *master and mistress of the house.*
chûn-chú, chûn-chú-niê, *master of vessel and wife (if foreigner).*
chià^{n}-chhi ; chià^{n}-nâng ; ngûan-phùe, *the proper wife.*
chhiah-kha, *a concubine.*
chhiap ; jī-nâng, ,, .
nôu^{n}-pȯk, *a male servant.*
nńg-pī, *a female servant,*
ni^{n}-bó, *a wet nurse.*
kiau-kiá^{n}-bó, *a nurse.*
a-má, *a child's nurse (borrowed and local).*
lâm-teng, *adult males.*
jiėh-chōi lâm-teng ? *how many adults are there?*
chhâi-hông, thī^{n}-sa^{n} sai-pē, *a tailor.*
thī^{n}-sa^{n} sím ; má--nâng chhâi-hông, *a sewing woman.*
lâm-ȯh, *a male school.*
nńg-ȯh, *a female school.*
tōa-lâm-ȯh, *an adult male school.*
tōa-nńg-ȯh, *an adult female school.*
hûe-siē^{n}-am, *a monastery.*
nî^{n}-kou-am ; nńg-am, *a nunnery.*

Gender of Animals &c.

gû-kóu,	*male*	*of*	*oxen.*	gû-bó,	*female*	*of*	*oxen.*
bé-kóu,	,,	,,	*horses.*	bé-bó,	,,	,,	*horses.*
tụ-kóu,	,,	,,	*pigs.*	tụ-láng ; tụ-bó,	,,	,,	*pigs.*
ngiau-kóu,	,,	,,	*cats.*	ngiau-niê^{n},	,,	,,	*cats.*
				ngiau-bó,	,,	,,	,,
koi-ang,	,,	,,	*chickens.*	koi-bó,	,,	,,	*chickens.*
ah-hêng,	,,	,,	*ducks.*	ah-bó	,,	,,	*ducks.*
chiáu-kang, (kak)		,,	*birds.*	chiáu-bó,	,,	,,	*birds.*
hụ̂-kang,	,,	,,	*fishes.*	hụ̂-bó,	,,	,,	*fishes.*
chûa-kang,	,,	,,	*snakes.*	chûa-bó,	,,	,,	*snakes.*

kang and bó are male and female of all sorts of reptiles and insects.

Number.

The Singular is expressed by the numeral chėk, it, *one*; toaⁿ, *one, only*: tȯk; tȯk-it, *a single one*; also, by a classifier used alone, or in connection with one of the previous words. Often times there is nothing to indicate either singular or plural, as, ū-nâng-tò, may mean either that *there is one man*, or that *there are several*.

chėk-pé-tāu, *one handful of beans.*
chėk-tàⁿ-thn̂g, *one "carry" of sugar.*
chėk-táu-bí, *one measure of rice.*
chėk-ūi nàng-kheh, *one guest personage.*
chėk-ki-sam, *one log of pine.*
chiah-chûn; chėk-chiah-chûn; toaⁿ-chiah-chûn, *one boat.*
kù-ūe; chėk-kù-ūe; toaⁿ-kâi-ūe tiāⁿ-tiāⁿ, *only one sentence.*
toaⁿ-kâi-nâng, *a single man.*
tȯk-it chin-Sîn, *the only one true God.*
tȯk-mȧk, tȯk-chhiú, tȯk-kha, *only a single eye, hand, or foot.*
toaⁿ-sin, *a single person; self.*
toaⁿ-ka-kī; toaⁿ-chṳ̄-kí, *one's self only.*
toaⁿ-chūa, *a single trip.*
toaⁿ-chėk-ē, *only one time.*
phah-nâng toaⁿ-chėk-ē, *knock at the door only once.*

The Plural is indicated, (1) by repeating the word; (2) by certain plural prefixes and suffixes, as téng; húe, *class*; chèng; huàⁿ; tou; hăm; hȧp, *all*; kúi, *several*; ke, *many* (húe often has the force of a demonstrative pronoun); (3) by words signifying *two*, or *a pair*, as sang; liáng; tùi; (4) by collective nouns of multitude, as chȧp, *ten*; peh, *a hundred*; khûn, *a multitude*; tīn, *a file, or flock.*

úa-téng, *we.*
nâng-téng, *men.*
kiâⁿ-chûn--húe, *sailors.*
choh-chhân--húe, *farmers.*
thȧk-chṳ--húe, *scholars.*
chò seng-lí--húe, *merchants.*
chò-kuaⁿ--húe, *those who are officials.*
lău-tōa--húe, *the aged, or those who are aged.*
hău-seⁿ--húe, *the young, or, those who are young.*

Number.

nín chiảh-pá--húe, hó-khí--lâi, *let those who have eaten arise.*
ke-nâng, *people.*
ke-ke-nâng, *many people.*
chōi, *many.*
nâng-muėh chōi, *the men are many.*
muėh-kiăⁿ chōi, *the things are many.*
chōi-chōi-sṳ̄, *a great deal of business.*
chōi-chōi-ūe, *a great many words.*
liáng-kâi, *both.*
sang-seⁿ, *twins.*
sang-kha, sang-chhiú, *the two feet and the two hands.*
chèng-kuaⁿ, *all the officials.*
chèng-piaⁿ, *all the soldiers.*
chèng-hieⁿ-sin, *all the gentry.*
sang-mīn-lāi, *both edges are sharp.*
sang-mīn-kiàm, *a two-edged sword.*
sang-thâu-chûa, *a double headed snake, i. e. a mischief maker.*
chėk-khûn-bé, *a troop of horses.*
chėk-khûn-hṳ̂, *a school of fish.*
chėk-tīn-chiáu, *a flock of birds.*
kâi-kâi, *each and every one.*
jit-jit, *daily, or, every day.*
kak-kak, *each, or, every one.*
chn̂g-kâi, *all.*
tou, *all.*
hăm-kâi, *all.*
hảp-kâi, *all.*
nâng-siàu, *the number of men.*
siàu-m̄-pat tò-khṳ̀, *that has never been counted.*
khṳ̀-siàu-nâng ū-jiėh-chōi, *go and count how many men there are.*
siàu-bōi tit-liáu, *cannot count up to it, i. e. innumerable.*
saⁿ-kâi sì-kâi, *three or four.*
chhoiⁿ-chhoiⁿ būan-būan, *thousands and tens of thousands.*

Verbs.

There is a total absence of inflection. One and the same form of the verb is used under all circumstances of time past, present, or future, as well as of mode of action. The relations of time and mode are indicated,—

I. By the connection simply. Thus, when one is speaking of something which from the general sense must be inferred to have already taken place, then the tenses are all past tenses, though there may not be a single word or termination to indicate it. In other words, the tense is determined by "circumstantial evidence." Thus, uá hàm i lâi, means literally, *I call him come.* If it is evident that I am talking of something which occurred a month ago, then, from this circumstance alone, is it known that I am intending the past tense, and the translation should be, *I told him to come.* But if it is obvious that I am speaking of something that will take place next month, then the translation of the same words should be, *I will tell him to come.* Since ordinary conversation among the Chinese is marked by such an amount of indefiniteness, it is not strange that the foreign student, at the outset, is much perplexed. The latter has the grim consolation of knowing that the Chinese themselves are often puzzled, and are frequently heard interposing an inquiry to a speaker in order to get the proper tense significance.

II. By some one word, or clause, or sentence indicative of time when, and used by the speaker at the beginning of his remarks. This one word may determine the tense of verbs that follow to the number of a dozen or more. Its effect may be compared to that of a flat or a sharp in music, which flats or sharps all the notes on that space or line. It will convert a past into a future tense, or a future into a past tense.

For example, uá khṳ̀ Suàⁿ-thâu bói-muéh, bói-hó--liáu tńg--lâi chiũ pa lói-chiáh, chiáh-liáu khṳ̀-gṳ̀t. Here are a half dozen verbs, but there is nothing in any of them to determine clearly whether they are past tense or future tense, whether the speaker is telling of something he did yesterday, or something he is going to do to-morrow. The translation literally is, *I go Swatow, buy something, bought finished, come back home, then make ready eat, eat finished, go sleep.*

But, now, if I begin by saying chá-jĭt uá khṳ̀-Suàⁿ-thâu &c, then the words chá-jĭt show that I am speaking of what has already taken place, and therefore, the tenses are all past tenses, and the translation should be, *Yesterday, I went to Swatow and bought some things, —when I had bought them I came back home and made ready to eat, and having eaten I went to sleep.*

On the other hand, if I begin by saying, mùaⁿ-chá úa khṳ̀ Sùaⁿ-thâu &c, then the verbs are all to be understood as having a future tense signification. The translation of the words should be varied accordingly, and should be, *To-morrow I will go to Swatow and buy some things. When I shall have bought them, I will come back home and make ready to eat, and when I have eaten I will go to sleep.*

III. By the aid of auxiliary particles. Their use is similar to that of the English auxiliaries *may, can, shall, will, must, ought,* &c. Some of these find their proper place before the verb; others follow it, and some may be used, though with varied meaning, either before or after. Some indicate future tense only, actual or relative, such as àiⁿ, chiang àiⁿ; others past tense only, actual or relative, as keng, íⁿ-keng, &c. Others may still be indefinite so as to require additional helps to clearness.

And here, attention must be called to a striking peculiarity of this great family of auxiliaries. Instead of contemplating primarily the *time of an action,* as we do in English, the Chinese are prone to consider *the process of it.* We state the *time when,* and from that we infer the action is either complete or incomplete. The Chinese consider the *action* as either complete or incomplete, and from that they infer the *time when.*

Thus, in the expression, *I have eaten the orange,* we first note the word "have," and seeing that used, we infer that the eating process is completed. The Chinese note the fact of the eating being completed, and from that infer past tense. Practically, this amounts to the same thing in the end, only we approach the subject from different sides.

This peculiarity will account for the form of many of these auxiliaries. They indicate not so much, relations of time, as stages of a process. That process may be already past, or it may be in the future, and so the same auxiliaries are found doing service in

other directions. Kùe, *to go through with,* and liáu, *completely finished,* are examples in point. Sṳ̄ chò-kùe, *the business gone through with.* Here is a completed action, and, on that account, presumably a past tense. But it is not necessarily so, any more than the same expression would be in English. The addition of another particle might convert it into an unmistakable future tense.

IV. But, since the last method is found to be inconclusive, therefore, II. and III. are combined, and requisite precision is obtained. That is, there may be used at the outset, or along in the discourse, as occasion may require, a chronological finger board, such as chá-jìt, *yesterday*; kū-nîⁿ, *last year*; i būe lâi kâi sî-hāu, *before he came*; tō puān-huán kâi sî-hāu, *at the time of the rebellion*; mùa-chá, *to-morrow*; Hiang-káng chûn kàu liáu, *when the Hong kong steamer arrives.* And, then, in addition thereto, auxiliary past or future tense particles may be introduced, in connection with the verbs. The meaning is then sufficiently obvious.

Chėk kâi ui-pēⁿ kâi Sin-seⁿ lȯh hieⁿ-lí chèng-chu a nôuⁿ kiáⁿ, *a physician go down village, vaccinate children.* There is nothing whatever in this sentence to indicate tense.

Tng-hṳ́-sî—ū-chėk-kâi ui-pēⁿ kâi-sin-seⁿ íⁿ-keng lȯh-hieⁿ-lí--liáu chèng-chu a-nôuⁿ-kiáⁿ, *at that time, there was a physician who had already gone down to the villages, and vaccinated the children.* In this version, past tense is indicated to some extent, by, tng-sî-hāu, *at that time,* and ū, *there was,* but, definitely by, íⁿ-keng, *had.*

Mêⁿ-nîⁿ chiaⁿ-guėh—ū chėk-kâi ui-pēⁿ kâi-sin-seⁿ chiang àiⁿ lȯh-hieⁿ-lí chèng-chu a-nôuⁿ-kiáⁿ, *in the first month of next year, there will be a physician go down to the villages, and vaccinate the children.*

Tng hṳ́-nîⁿ—uâng-ke íⁿ-keng thiaⁿ liáu chí-kâi-sṳ̄, i sûi-sî huat-piaⁿ khṳ̀ mìt-tiāu i kâi-siâⁿ-ip, *in that year, when the king had heard of this affair, he at once sent out soldiers who went and destroyed their city.*

Chiang-lâi—uâng-ke thiaⁿ chí-kâi-sṳ̄ i chiŭ pit-àiⁿ huat-piaⁿ khṳ̀-mìh-tiāu i kâi-siâⁿ-ip, *hereafter, when the king hears of this matter, he will certainly send out soldiers and destroy their city.*

V. There is another class of particles having in themselves no auxiliary force, but which render service in showing a tense relationship between different verbs, the action of one following that of the other, both being in the past or both in the future. These coupling expressions may consist of one word only, as, ãu,, *afterwards*, or of several, as, chí-kâi-sṳ̄ ãu, *after this matter was past.* They may be complete standing alone, as, sûi-sî, *thereupon*, or they may involve a correlative, as, kàu chiè^{n}-se^{n} liáu—jiên-ãu, *when this was so,—then, &c.*

chiũ, *and then; thereupon; forthwith.*
chià^{n}, *and then.*
chėk-ē, *when; then; in immediate connection.*
liáu, *and; moreover; this being done.*
aũ, *afterwards; after that.*
aũ-lâi, *subsequently; thereafter.*
sṳ̄-aũ, *after this affair; afterwards.*
jiên-aũ, *then; next.*
sûi-sî, *thereupon.*
í^{n}-aũ, *afterwards; following the occurrence.*
chiet-sî, *at that time; continuous.*
chiet-khek, *immediately; thereupon.*
kàu-aũ, *later; afterwards.*
kàu chiè^{n}-se^{n} liáu, *when things were thus and so.*
ō! hiè^{n}-se^{n} liáu, *well! and that being the way of it.*

Correlatives.

When — then.

kàu thói^{n}-kì^{n} sṳ̄ sī chiè^{n}-se^{n}—uá sûi-sî chiũ-hiah, *when I saw that it was so, — I immediately desisted.*
sih chėk siap-sî—chiũ bô khṳ̀, *flashed an instant and then was gone.*
chėk mēng—chiũ sêng, *as soon as commanded, — then it was done.*
chėk-ē-tà^{n}—chiũ-se^{n}-khì, *when he said it, — thereupon he was angry.*

If had — would have.

chá-jit i chai chí kâi sṳ̄ — i chiũ mài" khṳ̀, *yesterday, if he had known this, — he then would not have gone.*
mài"-tõ chí-hiah — chí-tsûn chiũ-kàu, *if we had not stopped here, — by this time we would have been there.*
lṳ́ thâu-chá mài"-chó-uá — chí-chûn chiũ chò-hó--liáu, *you, if you had not hindered me a while ago — it would have been done.*

When — was.

i lâi tiâng-sî — uá tõ chiàh, *when he came — I was eating.*
uá jip khṳ̀ — i tõ chõ, *when I entered — he was sitting.*
Hi-lùt chò uâng kâi sî-hāu — Iâ-sou chhut-sì tõ Pek-lĭ-hêng, *when Herod was king — Jesus was born in Bethlehem.*

Because — therefore.

uân-in i tà"-mài" — kù-chhṳ́ uá bōi khṳt pát-nâng, *because he said he did not want it — therefore I sold it to another man.*
uân-in lṳ́ bô-lâi — kù-chhṳ́ uá bô-tán, *because you did not come — therefore I did not wait.*
uân-in bô-hĭn-chî" — uá khṳ̀-chhia, *because I had not ready cash — I bought on credit.*
uân-in bô-ngṳ̂n — uá chiũ m̄-ká"-ài", *because I had not any money — I dare not wish for it.*
uân-in hù m̄-tièh-chûn — kù-chhṳ́ uá kiâ"-lōu--lâi, *because I did not catch the boat — therefore I walked.*

First — then.

m̄-sī ngóu-ngõ siê" tièh — chiũ-khṳ̀-chò, *he did not think of it by chance — and then go and do it.*
i thâu-soi" ṳ̄-pĭ hó liáu — ãu chhut khṳ̀ sie-thâi, *he first made all ready — and then went out to fight.*
i soi" pa-lói hó liáu — ãu chõ lòh khṳ̀-chiàh, *he first made ready — and then sat down to eat.*

Not only — but also.

put-tók i lah ka-kī kâi-sa" — iā-lah pát-nâng--kâi, *he not only gathered up his own clothes — but also gathered up other people's.*
put-tók sĭ chí-tièh chí-kâi-nâng — iā chí-tièh hṳ̄-hie"-lí lóng-chóng nâng, *he referred not only to this one man — but he referred to every one in the village.*

As — so.

jû-lṳ́ só-ieh — hó chiè^{n}-se^{n} khṳ̀-chò, *as you have promised — so go and do.*
jû-uá só-pān — kúa^{n}-jiên se^{n}-chhut-lâi, *as I conjectured — so it has turned out.*

Although — yet.

uá sui-jiên sĩ-lṳ́ kâi-chú — huân-liáu sói-lṳ́ kâi-kha, *although I am your Master — yet I wash your feet.*
pńg sui-jiên uá mién — jûi-sĩ uá kam-ngũan, *in itself although I do not need to do this — yet I am willing to do it.*
thi^{n}-sî sui lo̍h-hõu — i huân-liáu ká^{n}-khṳ̀, *although it is raining — yet, nevertheless, he dares to go.*
pńg m̄-hó — chóng-sĩ chhìn-chhái, *of itself it is not proper — nevertheless, no matter.*

The above are full forms, but they are constantly abbreviated. Indeed, the abbreviated forms are more frequently used than the full ones, *e. g.* —

Uân-in i tà^{n}-mài^{n} — kù-chhṳ́ uá bōi-khṳt pa̍t-nâng, may be abbreviated, i tà^{n}-mài^{n} — uá bōi-khṳt pa̍t-nâng, *he said didn't want* — I *sold to another man.*

Uân-in lṳ́ bô-lâi — kù-chhṳ́ uá bô-tán, may become, lṳ́ bô-lâi — uá bô-tán, *you not come* — I *not wait.*

Uân-in bô-hiēn-chî^{n} — uá khṳ̀-chhia, may be, bô-hiēn chî^{n} — chhia, *no cash — buy on credit.*

Uân-in bô-ngṳ̂n — uá chiũ m̄-ká^{n}-ài^{n}, may be, bô-ngṳ̂n — m̄ ká^{n}-ài^{n}, *no money — dare not wish for.*

Uân-in hù-m̄-tie̍h chûn — kù-chhṳ́ uá kiâ^{n}-lōu lâi, may be, hù m̄-tie̍h-chûn — kiâ^{n}-lōu, *did not hit the boat — walked the road.*

Thi^{n}-sî sui-sĩ lo̍h-hõu — i huân-liáu ká^{n}-khṳ̀, may be, thi^{n}-sî lo̍h-hõu — huân-ká^{n}-khṳ̀, *it rains — still he dares to go.*

I soi^{n} pa-lói hó liáu — ãu lo̍h-khṳ̀-chia̍h, may be, soi^{n} pa-lói — ãu lo̍h-chia̍h, *first get ready — afterwards down eat.*

Conjugational Equivalents.

of

Phah, *to strike.*

Active Voice.

Indicative, Present.

uá phah.
I strike or struck.
lṳ́ phah.
You strike or struck.
i phah.
We strike or struck.

Past.

uá chêng phah i.
I have struck him.
sĭ-uá phah i.
It was I who struck him.
phah i sĭ-uá.
(The one who) struck him—it was myself.
uá m̄-chêng phah i.
I have not struck him, or, did not strike him.
uá bô phah i.
I did not strike him.
uá íⁿ-keng phah i.
I had struck him, or have struck him.
phah i sĭ tī-tiâng?
(That) struck him—who was it?
i phah būe-hiah, uá jíp khṳ̀.
Before he had done beating him, I went in.
i chiang ki thûi phah i.
He took a club and struck him.

Future.

uá àiⁿ phah i.
I will strike him.
uá bô-àiⁿ phah i.
I will not strike him.
uá chiang àiⁿ phah i.
I will strike him.
uá pit-pit àiⁿ phah i.
I certainly will strike him.
mùaⁿ-chá àiⁿ phah i.
To-morrow I will strike him.

uá ài^{n}	phah	chiũ-phah.
If I want to	*strike*	*then I will strike.*
ē-hûe uá chiũ	phah	i.
Another time I *(will)*	*strike*	*him.*
thãi uá ôi^{n}, uá lâi	phah	i.
When I *have leisure* I *will*	*strike*	*him.*

Perfect and Pluperfect.

i soi^{n}	phah	uá, jiên-ãu uá phah-i.
He first	*struck*	*me, and then* I *struck him.*
lṳ́ bũe-chêng-lâi uá	phah	i liáu.
Before you came I *had*	*struck*	*him.*
lṳ́ bũe-kàu uá soi^{n} í^{n}-keng	phah	i liáu.
Before you reached here I *had previously*	*beaten*	*him.*
uá bũe-chêng-tà^{n}, i chiũ soi^{n}	phah	uá.
Before I *had said anything he had first*	*beaten*	*me.*
i bũe-mn̄g mêng-pe̍h	phah	uá-liáu, chià^{n}-mn̄g uá.
Before he had inquired clearly he	*beat*	*me, and then asked me.*
i m̄-jīn, tán-kàu lãu-tia	phah	cha̍p-ē, i chià^{n}-jīn.
He would not confess till the mandarin had	*struck*	*him ten blows, —he then confessed.*

Future Perfect.

i bũe	phah	uá, uá chiũ soi^{n}-phah--i.
Before he	*strikes*	*me,* I *will have struck him.*
ṳ̄ i a-pē bũe-kàu uá soi^{n}	phah	hó liáu.
I *will arrange that before his father gets here* I *shall first have*	*beaten*	*him.*

Potential Mood.

uá õi tit	phah	i.
I *can*	*strike*	*him.*
uá	phah	i tit-kùe.
I *can*	*strike*	*him, i. e.* I *am able to do it.*
uá	phah	i m̄-tie̍h.
I*n*	*striking*	*him* I *cannot succeed, i.e. cannot get at him.*
lũn	phah	õi-phah.
As regards	*striking*	I *can strike.*

uá eng-kai phah i.
I need to strike him.
pit-su-tiȯh phah i.
It is necessary to strike him.

Subjunctive Mood.

úa a sĩ phah i.
I, if I strike him, or struck him.
úa nã^{n}-sĩ phah i.
If I should strike him.
úa jiȧk-sĩ phah i.
If I struck him.
khó-pí úa phah i.
Supposing that I struck him, or should strike him.
chò úa phah i.
If it were so that I struck him, or if it had been I that had struck him.
siet-sái úa phah i.
Suppose that I *struck him.*
khó-pí chò-úa phah i.
Suppose for example that I *had struck him, or should strike him.*

Imperative Mood.

phah!
Strike!
tiȯh phah!
Strike! (emphatic).
mài^{n} phah!
Don't strike!
m̄-hó phah!
Don't strike!
lṳ́ mé^{n}-mé^{n} phah i!
Strike him quickly!
lṳ́ khṳ̀ phah i.
You go and strike him.

Infinitive Mood.

lṳ́ chò-ká^{n} phah i.
How dare you to strike him.
i chuan-lâi phah úa.
He came on purpose to strike me.
lṳ́ khá-ká^{n} phah i a-m̄-ká^{n}?
Dare you to strike him or not?

i khí lâi phah i.
He rose to strike him.
ṳ̄-pĩ phah i.
He got ready to strike him.

Participles.

i phah bũe-hiah, uá jíp--khṳ̀.
Before he had ceased striking him I entered.
uá lâi i tõ phah i.
When I came he was striking him.
uá chhut khṳ̀ nõⁿ-nâng huân iáu tõ-sie phah.
When I came out the two men were still fighting.

Passive Voice.

Ind, Pres.

pĩ phah.
Is struck.
uá pĩ-i phah.
I am struck by him.
uá pĩ-nâng phah.
I am struck by somebody.

Past, &c.

uá khṳt-i phah liáu.
I have been already struck by him.
uá khṳt-i phah tièh.
I have been struck by him.
uá khṳt-i phah sieⁿ.
I have been struck and wounded by him.
uá íⁿ-keng khṳt-i phah tièh.
I have or had been struck by him.
uá soiⁿ khṳt-i phah kùe.
I had first been beaten by him.
uá khṳt-i phah kàu ou-chhe .
I have been struck by him until black and blue.
uá khṳt-i phah kàu chiang-sí.
I have been struck by him until I was about dead.

Future.

uá chiang-lâi pĩ-i phah.
I will hereafter be beaten by him.

kiaⁿ ùi khṳt-i phah.
Afraid lest I shall be beaten by him.
lṳ́ m̄-chai-huâng chiũ khṳt-i phah.
If you don't take care you will be beaten by him.
i pit-tiĕh khṳt-i phah.
He certainly will be beaten by him.
khióng-phàⁿ pĭ-i phah.
I fear lest I shall be beaten by him.
būe-ũ-nâng chó-chí, uá soiⁿ khṳt-i phah liáu.
Before any man stopped him I had already been beaten by him. [Pluper.]
nâng būe-ũ chó-chí i khióng-phàⁿ khṳt-i phah tiĕh.
Before any man can stop him I am afraid I shall be beaten.
lṳ́ būe-tàⁿ, lṳ́ chiũ tiĕh soiⁿ pun-i phah.
Before you can say anything you will first have been beaten by him.

Pot'l. lṳ́ õi-pun-i phah tiĕh-a-bõi?
Can you be beaten by him or not?
bõi pun nâng phah.
He can't be beaten by people.
eng-kai pun nâng phah.
It is necessary to be beaten.
ēng-pun i phah chiũ pun-i phah.
If it is needful to be beaten, then I will be beaten by him.

Subj. uá a-sĩ khṳt-i phah.
If I am beaten by him.
uá a-sĩ pun nâng phah.
If I am beaten by people.

Imp. tiĕh-khṳt-i phah!
Be beaten by him.
i tiĕh khat-khóu nãiⁿ-siũ phah.
Let him patiently take a beating.

Inf. pĭ phah.
To be struck.

Part. chí-kâi sî-hāu i huân-liáu siũ-i phah.
At this time he was still being beaten by him.

Examples in the Active Voice.

jiāu-i chhut-hie^{n}-lí, *drive him out of the village.* [Tense uncertain].
jiāu-i chhut-hie^{n}-lí liáu, *have driven him out of the village.*
chêng-jiāu-i chhut-hie^{n}-lí, " " " " " " " .
í^{n}-keng jiāu-i chhut-hie^{n}-lí, *had already driven him out of the village.*
tie̍h-jiāu-i chhut-hie^{n}-lí, *drive him out of the village.*
ta^{n} nah-sap, *carry rubbish.* [Tense uncertain].
ta^{n} tiāu nah-sap, *carry away the rubbish.*
ài^{n} ta^{n} tiāu nah-sap, *will or about to carry away the rubbish.*
i chiang-ài^{n} ta^{n}-tiāu nah-sap, *he is about to carry away the rubbish.*
i hiēn-chāi tō-ta^{n}-tiāu nah-sap, *he is now carrying away the rubbish.*
i chài-thôu thūn-tī, *he carries earth (in a boat) to fill the ground.*
i ài^{n} chài-thôu thūn-tī, *he is going to carry earth to fill the ground.*
i chài-thôu ài^{n}-thūn-tī, *he carries earth and is going to fill the ground.*
i tò-chúi, *he pour (s) out water.* [Tense uncertain].
ài^{n} tò-tiāu chúi, *he will pour out the water.*
i tò-tiāu-chúi liáu, *he has poured out the water.*
i khí-chhù, *he build (s a) house.* [Tense uncertain].
i ài^{n}-khí-chhù, *he will build a house.*
i būe-chêng khí-chhù, *he has not yet built a house.*
i khí-chhù hó--liáu, *he has built a house.*
kua^{n}-hú phêng-tī-hng, *the magistrate tranquillize (s the) region.*
kua^{n}-hú ài^{n}-khṳ̀ phêng-tī-hng, *the magistrate is going to tranquillize the region.*
kua^{n}-hú phêng-tī-hng hó--liáu, *the magistrate has tranquillized the region.*
i chiang-soh khún-pák-gû, *he took a rope and tied the ox.*
i khie̍h-pit siá-jī, *he takes a pen and writes letters.*
i jiāu-bé chiē^{n}-sua^{n}, *he drove the horse up the mountain.*
i khan-gû khṳ̀-chiáh-chháu, *he led the ox away to eat grass.*
i lo̍h-mǎng tō-hái pha-hṳ̄, *he lowered a net into the sea to catch fish.*
i léng-i puáh-lo̍h-khe^{n}, *he pushed him down into the ditch.*
chang-thôu lâi-kám-mi^{n}, *he took earth and covered it up.*
i á-tiāu chhiū-ki, *he broke off the branches of the tree.*
i khí-húe-lôu, *he built a fire.*
i tiám-húe chiè-kng, *he lit a lamp [lit. fire] to give light.*
jit-thâu chiè-kng thi^{n}-ē, *the sun illumines all under heaven.*
jit-thâu chiè-kng-nâng, *the sun gives light to man.*

Various Passive Forms.

The Passive Voice makes use of the following auxiliaries, singly or in combination,—pī; khṳt; khih; pun; kìⁿ; kùe; tiāu; liáu; tit; uân; and siū. But the construction must be noted, as a change in the position of the noun would convert a passive into an active, and *vice versa*, thus, ngṳ̂n tit liáu, is passive and means, *the money is gotten*, but, tit liáu ngṳ̂n, is active and means, *he got the money*.

ēng-tiāu--liáu, *used up (as a garment).*
khit-tiāu--liáu, *rotted away (by age or weather).*
chù-tiāu--liáu, *eaten away (by worms).*
sói--khṳ̀-liáu, *washed away.*
lì-tiāu--liáu, *torn up (as a piece of cloth or paper).*
hám-tiāu--liáu, *thrown away.*
kȧk-tiāu--liáu, ,, ,,
tiāu-tiāu--liáu, *tossed away.*
khṳt-nâng muėh-tiāu--liáu, *been destroyed by somebody.*
khṳt sip-khì chhong-tiāu, *be spoiled by dampness.*
chhù khí-hó--liáu, *the house is finished.*
chúi taⁿ-hó--liáu, *the water is carried.*
ēng uân--liáu, *all used up.*
sṳ̄ chò-chiâⁿ--liáu, *the business is accomplished.*
muėh-kiãⁿ piēn-piēn--liáu, *the things are all ready.*
tõ sṳ́-kàm ũ chièⁿ-seⁿ kì, *in the records it is thus written.*
muėh-kiãⁿ bô-ēng khṳ̀--liáu, *the thing is no longer of any use.*
màiⁿ-pī sī-hui-sim só-cheh, *don't be rebuked by your own conscience.*
kièn-siàu, *to be made ashamed.*
chiang chí-kâi-nâng chò siáu-lí, *take this man and be ashamed, i.e. be ashamed of this man.*
jiȧk ngõ-tiėh hóuⁿ màiⁿ ũ-só-khì, *if you meet a tiger do not be surprised.*
khṳt-nâng lūn--tiėh tõ kha-ẽ, *be trampled under feet by people.*
khṳ̀-thâi i, pī i tò-thâi, *he went to kill him and was himself killed.*
pī Siàⁿ-lêng ín-chhūa, *led by the Holy Spirit.*
khṳt-i kuang-phièn, *be deceived by him.*
tī-hng khṳt-i chiām-chiām âⁿ--khṳ̀, *the country little by little was usurped by him.*
chang-iėh khṳt-i-buah, *have medicine rubbed on him.*

khu̍t-i khiéh tiéh, *was picked up by him.*
pī tėk-jîn chhiè, *to be laughed at by enemies.*
siũ-nâng lêng-jȯk, *to be dishonored by people.*
siũ-nâng uáng-khut, *to be oppressed by people.*
chėk-sin khu̍t-i phah-kàu ài[n]-sí, *was by him beaten nearly to death.*
lîn-kṳ̄n kâi-siâ[n] khu̍t-i húi[n]-tiãu, *the neighboring cities were by him overthrown.*
bõi-khu̍t-i iú-hȯk--khṳ̀, *cannot be tempted by him.*
huang chhue kùe, chúi liâng, *wind passing over water, is cold.*
õi-tit-tng chí-kâi-sṳ̄, *can bear this responsibility.*
kì[n]-tiėh-jı̍t chiũ-iê[n]--khṳ̀, *when exposed to the sun it melts.*
chih-tiėh kua[n]-ìn sī-tõ sī-mih sî-hãu, *when did you receive the official seal?*
lṳ́ kâi-sin chn̂g-kâi sī-pī-sie[n], *your whole body is wounded.*
lṳ́ m̄-tà[n] sī-khu̍t-lṳ́ gōu--khṳ̀, *if you don't speak out it will be mismanaged through you.*
chúi pī-nâng tò-tiãu liáu, *the water has been poured out by somebody.*
chhiê[n] pī-nâng tong-tiãu ãu, *after the wall had been battered down by somebody.*
lṳ́ mài[n]-pī-nâng só-phièn, *don't be deceived by any one.*
khu̍t-chóng-tok jīn-chò-kiá[n], *to be recognized by the Viceroy as a son.*
só-niá[n]-siũ--kâi, *that which has been received.*
khu̍t-un-mu̍t sí-tiãu chōi-chōi, *many were killed off by the pestilence.*
khu̍t-i lêng-jȯk bô-ũe hó-ìn-tap. *when he was reviled he had no words wherewith to answer.*
khu̍t-lṳ́ khn̂g-kà kàu-uá pùa[n]-sim ài[n]-khṳ̀, *am persuaded by you until I have half a mind to go.*
kàu-tî-kò khu̍t-i liáh--tiéh, *at what place was he arrested by him?*
lṳ́ kok-lãi kâi-siâ[n]-ip pī-chí-kâi-húe sie--khṳ̀, *the cities of your kingdom be burned with fire.*
pī ī-pang-nâng só-hùi-huãi, *destroyed by the people of other provinces.*
khu̍t-kiàm só-sie[n], *wounded by the sword.*
khu̍t-húe nã[n]--tiéh, *scorched by the fire.*
khióng-ùi kiau-ngãu in-ũi chōi-chōi mı̍t-sī khu̍t-uá, *fearing lest I should be proud through the many revelations made to me.*

Mood Equivalents.
Indicative.

The Indicative sense is readily discerned. The construction is simple. There is a Subject and a Predicate, or a Subject, a Predicate, and an Object. As in English, so in Chinese, when the subject precedes the verb, the latter is in the active voice; when the object precedes, it is in the passive. A striking idiomatic characteristic of sentences of this class, is the frequency with which the object of the verb's action is pressed into the foreground. We have analogies in English, "The fathers, where are they, and the prophets, do they live forever?" This construction, infrequent with us, is very common among Chinese. A Chinaman would say, "The anchor, where is it?" and he might also prefer to use the form, "The axe, he took it away." "The house, he has rented it," "The letter, he has written it."

húe sie-chhù, *fire burns, or burned the house.*
chhù khụt-húe sie--khụ̀, *the house was burned by the fire.*
chhù—i pàng-húe sie--khụ̀, *the house—he applied fire and burnt it.*
hóu^{n} chiȧh-iê^{n}, *the tiger ate the lamb.*
iê^{n} khụt-hóu^{n} chiȧh--khụ̀, *the lamb was eaten by the tiger.*
iê^{n} — hóu^{n} chiȧh i liáu, *the lamb — a tiger ate it.*
nâng hiâm-tãi-kong, *people blamed the steersman.*
tãi-kong khụt-nâng-hiâm, *the steersman was blamed by people.*
tãi-kong — i pun nâng-hiâm--liáu, *the steersman — he was blamed by people.*
hõu ak-tiėh-sa^{n}, *the rain wet the jacket.*
sa^{n} khụt-hõu ak-tiėh, *the jacket was wet by the rain.*
i ap-siàu chheng-chhó, *he paid the account in full.*
siàu ap-chheng-chhó--liáu, *the account was paid in full.*
i jíh-bí chȧt-chȧt, *he pressed down the rice closely.*
bí khụt-i jíh-chȧt-chȧt, *the rice was by him pressed down closely.*
bí — i jíh-chȧt-chȧt, *the rice — he pressed it down closely.*
i nãu^{n}-tiėh-kha, *he sprained his ankle.*
kha — i nãu^{n} tiėh, *the ankle — he sprained it.*
i bõi-tiãu i kâi-chhù, *he sold off his house.*
chhù — i bõi-tiãu liáu, *the house — he sold it off.*
i tǹg-i kâi-chhân, *he mortgaged his fields.*
chhân — tǹg khụ̀ liáu, *the fields — he mortgaged.*
i khụ̀ thó-siàu-bȧk, *he went to collect an account.*
siàu-bȧk khụt-i thó--khụ̀-liáu, *the account was collected by him.*
siàu-bȧk — i thó-bô-chî^{n}, *the account — he collected not a cash.*

i ìn pêng-kṳ̄ chhut--lâi, *he brought forth testimony.*
pêng-kṳ̄—i ìn chhut--lâi, *testimony—he brought forth.*
tang-mn̂g chhut ū nâng-bé chōi-chōi, *from the east gate issued men in great numbers.*
chí-kâi-sṳ̄ chò-sêng sī-tō Siāng-hái, *this matter was done in Shanghai.*
uá bô-thàn hó-hôiⁿ--i, *I have not the wherewithal to pay him.*
chí-kâi sī pí-jū iā-sī sit-sṳ̄, *this is a parable and it is also a matter of fact.*

Subjunctive.

Equivalents for such conditional words as *if, if so, though, lest, perhaps, perchance, it may be that, &c.*

jiȧk; jû-jiȧk; tháng-jiȧk, *if.*
jiȧk-sī, *if it is so.*
a-sī; jiȧk-a-sī, *if really so; if that's the way it is.*
hȯk-chiá, *perhaps; it may be.*
kiá-jû; kóu-jû, *if.*
pa-lak, *perhaps; perchance.*
chò, *it being so; if it be so.*
jiȧk-jiên, *if now then, that is the case.*
sit-chāi a-sī, *if truly it is so.*
siet-sái; siet-jiȧk, *supposing that.*
khó-pí, *if, for example.*

These words are placed at or near the beginning of a sentence, or just before the verb, to impart a Subjunctive sense. They are used sometimes one alone, and sometimes two or three together, to give different shades of meaning and different degrees of force.

a-sī m̄-tō, lṳ́ hó-tńg--lâi, *if he is not there, you may come back.*
i jiȧk-sī-lâi, lṳ́ hó kāng-i tàⁿ, *if he comes, do you tell it to him.*
lṳ́, chu-jû ū-ngṳ̂n, chiū-hó-bói, *you, if you have money, then you may buy.*
jiȧk-a-sī i m̄-hàuⁿ, chiū-hiah, *if he does not want to, then that's the end of it.*
siet-jiȧk hó-chò, chiū-chò, *if the thing can be done, then do it, or, let it be done.*
siet-sái-i tàⁿ chí-kâi-ūe, lṳ́ hó chièⁿ-seⁿ ìn-tap--i, *supposing that he says these words, then do you thus and so answer him.*
pa-lak i thiaⁿ-lṳ́ khǹg-kòi chiū-hó, *if, perchance, he listens to your advice, then well.*

In common conversation, these auxiliary words are often omitted. There is usually no difficulty in apprehending the meaning. Two clauses or two sentences are spoken in such close connection that the dependence expressed by the subjunctive 'if' is obvious. We have analogous expressions in English, such as, "No cure, no pay." "No fish, no dinner." This curt style is in constant use.

thiⁿ-sî-hó chiũ-àiⁿ chèng-choh, *(if) the weather is good then I will work.*
ũ-hó-huang chiũ-àiⁿ-khṳ̀, *(if) a fair wind then I shall go.*
ũ-chò-kang chiũ-ũ-ngṳ̂n, *(if) work then pay.*
ũ-pn̄g chiũ-àiⁿ-chiah, *(if) there is any rice then I will eat.*
ũ-chûn khṳ̀ chiũ-àiⁿ tah-chûn, *(if) a boat goes I will go by boat.*
bô-chûn, chiũ-kiâⁿ-lōu, *(if) no boat, then I will walk.*
ũ nâng-jip--lâi, lṳ́ chiũ-lâi-tàⁿ, *(if) any body comes in call me.*
i lâi-khiėh chiũ pun-i khiėh, *(if) he comes to get it let him have it.*
ũ chiũ-hó, bô chiũ bô-siang-kan, *(if) you have then well, (if) not then no matter.*
ũ-nâng-khṳ̀ uá àiⁿ chò-pû-khṳ̀, *(if) there is any body going I want to go along.*
chá-jıt soiⁿ ṳ̃-pĩ, kim-jıt õi-tit hù-tiėh-chûn, *(if) yesterday you had made ready to-day you might have embarked.*
bô-Iâ-sou ui--i, tī-tiâng õi-tit ui--i? *(if) Jesus had not healed him, who could have done it?*
bô-chí nõⁿ-nâng, bô-ēng, *(if) you don't have these two men all is no use.*
i tàⁿ, bô-sũn Môⁿ-sai kâi-kui-kṳ́ bõi-tit-kiù, *they said, (if) you don't observe the law of Moses you cannot be saved.*
hiá! lṳ́ m̄-hàuⁿ chiũ-hiah, *oh, very well! (if) you don't want to you can stop.*
mài-sin-seⁿ khṳ̀, liáu kim-jıt chiũ-ėk bûn-chṳ, *(if) the teacher had not gone, to-day we should have translated the despatch.*
ũ-chīⁿ-thàn uá chiũ-lâi, *(if) money is to be made I will come.*
uá chiẽⁿ-suaⁿ kâi-sî-hāu, lṳ́ a-sĩ thóiⁿ--kìⁿ-uá, chiũ-hó-tùe,
when I go up the mountain if you see me, you may follow me.
chò-uá ìn-tap--i, uá chiũ-tàⁿ bô-chièⁿ-ngiâm, *(if) it had been myself answering him, I would not have spoken so harshly.*
chai ũ-bí mién-hàm-lṳ́ khṳ̀-tiàh, *(if) I had known there was rice, I need not have told you to go and buy.*
chí-kâi-chhù khí-lâi khiàng, mién-chhiáⁿ sai-pẽ lâi-póu, *(if) the house had been strongly built, I would not have had to send for a mechanic to come and mend it.*

Potential.

Equivalents for *may, can, ought, must, necessary, requisite, permissible,* &c.

õi, *may, or can.* bõi, *cannot.*
õi-tit, *can.* bõi-tit, *cannot.*
lêng, *can; able to.*
hó; khó, *well, may, or can; permissible.*
eng-kai; ngî-eng-kai, *must; ought; necessary.*
jĭm, *allow; tolerate.*
chún, *to assent; to permit.*
tiėh-ài^{n}; tiėh-ũ, *must have.*
pit-su-tiėh, *indispensable.*
khó-í^{n}, *proper; will do.*
m̄-hó, *not allowable.* put-khó, *may or must not be.*
put-chún, *not consented to.*
put-jĭm, *not allow it.*
put-chhiet-iàu; bô-chhiet-iàu, *important; not important.*
iông, *it is allowable.*

õi-tit-ũ, *can have.*
õi-tit-bô, *can do without.*
kang-hu chò-tit-khṳ̀, *the work can be done, (lit. can make it go).*
kang-hu chò-tit-lâi, *the work can be done.*
ài^{n} m̄ chiũ-hó, *if you wish not to, then you may (not).*
lṳ́ m̄-ài^{n} õi-tit m̄-ài^{n}, *if you do not wish it, you can (be at liberty not to wish it).*
ài^{n} m̄, õi-tit-m̄, *if you wish not to, you need not.*
m̄-ài^{n}, chò-lṳ́ m̄-ài^{n}, *if you don't want to, then be it as you "don't want to."*
m̄-ài^{n}, bô-khut-lṳ́ m̄-ài^{n}, *you don't want it, but it is not allowed to you not to want it.*
õi lîn-chò-tit, *it may or will do.*
bõi-tit iû-lṳ́-m̄, *it cannot be (decided) from your disinclination, i. e. you cannot have your way.*
bõi-tit pun-lṳ́ m̄, *it is not allowed you not to, i. e. you can't refrain.*
õi m̄-kì^{n}-khṳ̀, *it can be not seen, i. e. lost sight of.*
m̄ eng-kai chò, *it is not necessary to do.*
m̄-eng-kai chò--kâi, *a thing not necessary to be done.*
õi-chò-sṳ̄, *it will work; will operate.*
õi-sêng-sṳ̄, *will work; will accomplish something.*
khó-í^{n} chiè^{n}-se^{n} lâi-phah-sǹg, *you may thus and so decide.*

khó-íⁿ chièⁿ-seⁿ, *you may thus and so.*
sĭ-eng-kai tàⁿ--kâi, *it is something that must be said.*
kau-chhap tit-lòh, *can associate together.*
muėh-kiãⁿ õi ka-lāu-tiāu, *the thing may be lost.*
môⁿ-kúi õi bú-lŏng-nâng, *the devil can delude people.*

Imperative.

Modes of expressing entreaty, command, prohibition, &c.

1. The verb spoken with emphasis is often sufficient.
2. Various auxiliaries are used. **Hó** is hortatory, used in mild forms of exhorting or enjoining. **Tiėh** is more emphatic, indicating that the thing must be done. **Màiⁿ** is prohibitory. **Eng-kai** means, *it is necessary.* **Nōⁿ** is emphatic.

chõ, *sit down!*
phah, *strike!*
mán, *pull!*
jíp--lâi, *come in!*
léng-i khṳ̀, *push it away!*
jih-lòh, *press it down!*
á-uan i kâi-búe, *bend the end of it!*
peh-tiāu i kâi-phûe, *peel off its bark!*
sāi-i khiã. *stand it upright.*
phêⁿ-i pêⁿ, *spread it level.*
bûa-mîⁿ-mîⁿ, *rub it fine.*
buah-kng-kút, *polish it bright and smooth.*
ngói-iùⁿ-iùⁿ, *grind it fine.*
khṳ̀ chhíp-châu-châu, *mix it thoroughly.*
lṳ́ chhut--khṳ̀, *you go out.*
lṳ́ kuán-thóiⁿ-lṳ́ ka-kī kâi-sṳ̄, *you look after your own business.*
tãi-ke, nín àiⁿ-chai mêng-pėh, *all ye, now know clearly.*
chí-tieⁿ-toaⁿ, tiėh-chip-kín, *this cheque, hold it fast.*
khiėh-lâi pàng-tõ-chí, *bring it and put it here.*
chiang tiâu-soh khṳ̀-hân, *take a rope and stretch it along.*
lṳ́ kâi-ūe, màiⁿ-lâi kíp-tiėh uá, *may what you say, not come upon me.*
màiⁿ-m̄-tàⁿ, *don't fail to say it.*
màiⁿ-chiang-ak pò-ak, *don't pay evil with evil.*
màiⁿ-lāu-tiāu chėk-kâi, *don't leave one out.*
màiⁿ-chhap-sṳ̄, *don't meddle.*
màiⁿ-chip-ì, *don't be self-willed.*

mài^n-mn̄g chiè^n-hiè^n, *don't be asking this and that.*
bih-bûa, mài^n-khut-i tèng--tiėh, *dodge near (to the wall) and don't let it fall on you.*
mài^n-sit-sìn, *don't lose your integrity.*
hó-khṳ̀-chò, *go and do it.*
hó-kín-kín kiâ^n, *walk fast.*
lṳ́ m̄-hó m̄-lâi, *it will not do for you not to come.*
lṳ́ hó-khṳ̀-bói, *you go and buy.*
nín hó-khṳ̀-siē^n, *go, you, and consider it.*
lṳ́ hó-mài^n sàng-sim, *don't lose heart.*
lṳ́ hó mài^n-kia^n-ùi. *it is well for you not to be afraid.*
hó-khṳ̀ kāng-i-tà^n, *it will be well for you to go and tell him.*
tiėh-khṳ̀, *go!*
tiėh-mài^n, *you must avoid this.*
chò-pē-bó kâi-nâng tiėh-ài^n-ū, *those who are parents must have—,*
tiėh-khṳ̀-mn̄g, *go and ask!*
tiėh-kāng-uá tà^n, *you must tell me.*
nâng ài^n-chò-muėh, tiėh-ū khì-kū tiėh-ū ke-sāi, *if a man is going to make anything, he must have tools and materials.*
lṳ́ tiėh-sói-chhiú, *you must wash your hands.*
tiėh-khṳ̀-tiāu ak-sȯk, *you must put away bad habits.*
tiėh-ȯh kiâ^n-siēn, *you must learn to do well.*
lṳ́ tiėh sòi-sim chí-kâi-sṳ̄, *you must be careful in this matter.*
lṳ́ tiėh-chhûan-pī, *you must be fully prepared.*
eng-kai tiėh-sūn chí-kâi kui-kṳ̄, *you must observe this custom.*
ta^n, eng-kai tiėh-chai mêng-pėh, *now, you must know clearly.*
khṳ̀--nō^n, *go!*
chō--nō^n, *sit down!*
lâi--nō^n, *come!*
chhiet-chhiet tiėh-thói^n, *particularly observe; take special notice.*
nguān-lṳ́ phêng-an, *may you have peace.*
nguān-Siāng-tì pó-iū lṳ́, *may God preserve you.*
khiû-lṳ́ thia^n-uá chėk-kù, *I beg you hear me a word.*
chò-lṳ́-khṳ̀, *you go your way.*
tà^n-hó liáu chià^n-khṳ̀, *when you have spoken then go.*
chiȧh-pá liáu chià^n-lâi, *when you have eaten then come.*
sûi-chāi-lṳ́, *please yourself.*
muėh-kiā^n siu chôi-chiá^n, *arrange the things orderly.*
kak-muėh siu pàng-nguân-ūi, *put everything in its own proper place.*
khih-i khṳ̀, *let it go; never mind.*

Infinitive.

There is no distinctive mark of the Infinitive. The infinitive sense is to be learned from the connection. A few examples will suffice.

i khṳ̀-bói-hue, *he has gone to buy lime.*
uá hàm-i khiėh-jī khṳ̀-Sùaⁿ-thâu, *I told him to take a note to Swatow.*
i àiⁿ-lâi-chiảh, *he is coming to eat.*
i àiⁿ-kìⁿ thâu-ke, *he wishes to see the master of the house.*
i àiⁿ-sǹg-siàu, *he wants to reckon up.*
i àiⁿ hiah-kang, *he wishes to stop work.*
nâng-kheh àiⁿ-tàⁿ-ūe, *the guest wishes to speak (to you).*
hàm-i lâi-sàu-lōu, *call him to come and sweep the road.*
i tō tán-bói-muėh, *he is waiting to buy something.*
chhiáⁿ-chhâi-chú lâi, *please ask the owner of the goods to come.*
kiè-i chò-pû-lâi, *tell him to come along with (him).*
kiè-i sêng-thòa-bói, *tell him to buy this also at the same time.*
i àiⁿ-chieh lân-ló-ngṳ̂n, *he wishes to borrow a little money, i. e. he wishes his pay.*

The Participle.

A participial sense is imparted by the use of tō, which in such connection means, *to be at (the doing of any thing),* and sometimes, also by chiàⁿ, meaning, *then*; *at the same time (with something else)*, and chò, in the sense of *being.* Liáu, and kùe, denoting *past*; *gone through with*; *completed,* help give the significance of a past participle.

i tō-chō, *he is sitting.*
i tō-tán, *he is waiting.*
i tō-gủt huân-būe-chhéⁿ, *he is sleeping and has not yet awakened.*
chhù hiēn-chāi sī-tō-khí, *the house now is being built.*
uá lâi i huân-tō sie-mēⁿ, *when I came they were still quarrelling.*
tō-i thảk-chṳ kâi-sî-hāu, *at the time he was, or is reading.*
i sī tō-taⁿ-chúi, *he is carrying water.*
sit-lóh--tiāu, *lost.*
chò-kùe, *done*; *finished.*
khiėh--tiėh-kâi, *picked up.*
m̄-kìⁿ-khṳ̀--liáu, *lost sight of.*
liēn-kú kâi-to-kiàm, *a long tried sword.*
liēn-kú kâi-ke-húe, *tested weapons.*

Tense Equivalents.

Present,

The Present Tense has no distinctive mark. It is ascertained,

1. By the context and the obvious meaning of the speaker.
2. By certain phrases denoting present time, as pointed out in a previous lesson. Force and clearness are derived by combining sĩ, ũ, and tõ, with the verb, as auxiliaries, when occasion requires. In such cases sĩ means *is*, and tõ has the force of the participial ending *ing*. Thus, chò, *to do*; tõ chò, *do-ing*.

hiēn-chãi — sĩ, *just now — there is &c.*
hiēn-kim i tõ-ṳ̃-pĩ àiⁿ-jı̍p lãi-tī, *just now he is getting ready to go in the country.*
hiēn-sì i tõ-phòu-lãi chò-khang-khùe, *at present he is in the shop doing work.*
chí-chūn-mueh tháng siȧp-lāu, *just now the cask is leaking.*
hiēn-chhṳ́-chãi i ũ-pēⁿ, *at the present time he is ill.*

Past.

The Past Tense is discerned, (1) Simply by the connection, or, (2)It is introduced by some such time indicator, as:—

chhông-chôiⁿ ũ, &c, *formerly there was or were, &c.*
chá-sì ũ, &c, *on a former occasion there was &c.*
chá tiâng-sì ũ, &c, *at a former time there was &c.*
hṳ́-kâi sì-chūn ũ, &c, *at that date there was &c.*
tâng-chá ũ, &c, *a while ago there was, &c.*
tõ-kóu-chá ũ, &c, *in old times there was, &c.*
chôiⁿ-nîⁿ ũ, &c, *in a former year there was &c.*
hṳ́-tiâng-sì ũ, &c. *at that time there was &c.*

(3) By certain auxiliaries which indicate completed action. This action may not be necessarily in the past. It may be contemplated as in the future. Therefore, in order to know accurately whether the past tense is intended, the connection and attendant circumstances must be taken into account. The examples that follow show the use of these auxiliaries in a past tense.

liáu — chò-hó--liáu, *it has been done.*
chiȧh-pá--liáu, *have eaten.*
lâi--liáu, *has come.*
khṳ̀--liáu, *has gone.*

sṳ̄ sêng--liáu, *the business is accomplished.*
liáu-sṳ̄, *finished the business.*

íⁿ, *have or has.*
íⁿ-sìn chiá, *those who have believed.*
íⁿ-lâi chiá, *those who have come.*

keng; íⁿ-keng, *have, had, or has.*
chûn íⁿ-keng jìp-káng-mn̂g, *the boat has entered the mouth of the river.*
kuaⁿ-hú íⁿ-keng chhut-gê-mn̂g, *the mandarin had gone out of his office.*

kùe, *gone through with.*
sueh-kùe, *the explanation has been gone through with, or, it has been explained.*
khang-khùe chò-kùe, *the work is done.*
chò-kùe liáu, *it is already done.*

chêng, *have or has.*
chêng-tàⁿ, *have said.*
chêng-khiėh, *have brought along.*
m̄-chêng thiaⁿ-kìⁿ, *have not heard.*

uân — uân--liáu, *finished; completed.*
sṳ̄ uân liáu, *the business is completed.*

pat, *something experienced, or, gone through with.*
pat-khṳ̀, *have gone there (before).*
m̄-pat thóiⁿ-kìⁿ, *have not seen it.*
m̄-pat thiaⁿ-kìⁿ, *have not heard.*
m̄-pat chò-kùe, *he has done it, or, made it.*
i m̄-pat tò-jīn, *he did not recognize.*
pat-thåk kùe, *he has read it.*
pat-ngõ-tiėh, *have met with.*

tiāu, *away from,* often signifies past tense, but not always. When used with liáu the meaning is less ambiguous.
kåk-tiāu, *throw away, or, thrown away.*
kåk-tiāu--liáu, *already thrown away.* (Action completed).

hám-tiāu, *throw away, or, thrown away.*
hám-tiāu--liáu, *thrown away.*
lòi-tiāu, *split up.*
lòi-tiāu--liáu, *already split up.*
phû-sat hu-hiú^{n} tiāu, *the idols are rotted away.*
phia^{n}-tiāu ké-sîn, *cast away false gods.*
im tiāu-i kâi-tī-hng, *flooded his fields.*

khṳ̀, indicating that something *is gone through with.*
mî^{n}--khṳ̀, *rotted away, or, rotted (and) gone.*
sí--khṳ̀, *dead (and) gone,* or simply, *dead.*
huân--khṳ̀, *decayed.*

kì^{n}. Thói^{n} signifies, *to perceive.* The addition of kì^{n} to the verb is like adding the syllable "ed" to an English verb.
thói^{n}-kì^{n}, *perceived.*
thia^{n}-kì^{n}, *have heard.*
bũn-kì^{n}, ,, ,, .
siẽ^{n}-kì^{n}, *have thought.*
thói^{n}-m̄-kì^{n}, *seeing have not perceived, or simply do, or did not see.*

tiėh especially signifies, *effected purpose.*
ngõ-tiėh, *met.*
thia^{n}-tiėh, *heard.*
phah tiėh, *struck.*
that-tiėh-kha, *stubbed his foot.*
chũang-tiėh-thâu, *bumped his head.*
kha chhȧt-tiėh-chhì, *run a splinter into his foot.*
mông tiėh, *touched.*

chai, *to know*; *to experience,* is used with certain words to denote a completed action.
i chai-tà^{n}, *he said.*
m̄-chai-siẽ^{n}, *he did not think.*
m̄-chai phah-sǹg, *he did not think and decide.*
m̄-chai-thói^{n}, *(I) did not observe.*
uá m̄-chai-thâu, *(I) did not take care, i. e. I beg your pardon.*
m̄-chai-kuan, *(he) did not take care.*
m̄-chai-khiėh, *(he) did not bring it.*

Sentences on the Past Tense.

úa só niá-siũ--kâi hù-thoh lṳ́, *that which I have received I deliver to you.*
i thiaⁿ-tie̍h m̄ huaⁿ-hí, *when he heard it he was displeased.*
tōiⁿ khí-sêng--liáu, *the temple is built.*
i lo̍h-liáu-bé, *he had come down from his horse.*
kì-chai chí-kâi-sṳ̄ chiũ kiaⁿ-ùi, *when they knew this matter they were afraid.*
seⁿ lâm-jî liáu, *has given birth to a son.*
kì-sĩ chièⁿ-seⁿ, i chiũ m̄-káⁿ-khṳ̀, *such being the case, he did not dare go.*
kì bōi--liáu chiũ tit-tie̍h saⁿ-peh-ngṳ̂n, *when it was sold he received three hundred dollars.*
íⁿ-keng sí--khṳ̀ sì-ji̍t--liáu, *had been dead four days.*
kàu chí-kâi-sṳ̄ chò-hiah--liáu, *when (they) had stopped doing this thing.*
phêng-sù, i-sĩ chò ui-seng, *heretofore, he had been a physician.*
thiaⁿ-kìⁿ chí-kâi-ūe i chiũ lì-tiāu i-kâi-saⁿ, *when he heard this he at once rent his garments.*
i chiũ sûi-sî tó-tièⁿ, *he at once, thereupon, failed in business.*
i íⁿ-keng chhut-liáu chí-kâi kò-sī, *he had already issued this proclamation.*
tàⁿ-ūe tàⁿ-hiah, *when he had done talking.*
lṳ́ hûan-liáu jṳ̂ būe-kàu, *you have not yet rubbed it enough.*
sṳ̄ būe-liáu-kak khṳt i cháu--khṳ̀, *before the business was settled up he ran away.*
liên-uán ka-kī kâi saⁿ-khòu khie̍h-m̄-tit, *even our own clothes we did not get.*
tah m̄-tie̍h-chûn, *did not get aboard the boat.*
tah tõ-i kâi-chhù, *left it at his house.*
ũ kâi Siãng-tì chãu--i, chiàⁿ-õi tit-ũ, *there was a God who made it, and so it has existence.*
ngà kâi-nâng kiâⁿ-tie̍h chí-tiâu-lōu bõi-kiâⁿ chha-chhò, *even the fool that walks in this road can not make a mistake.*
i lî-liáu tī-hng, *he left the place.*
i būe-lâi nín-kò kâi sî-hāu, i būe-hiáu chò chí-kâi khang-khùe, *before he came to you he did not understand how to do this.*
tán-kàu úa kùe-hái--liáu, jiên-ãu húe-chûn chiàⁿ-lâi, *when I had already crossed the bay, afterwards the steamer then came, i.e. the steamer did not come until after I had crossed the bay.*

Future.

In cases where the sense is obvious, distinguishing marks are omitted. At other times, words and phrases indicating future time are introduced, usually at the beginning of sentences, such as, ài^{n}, chiang, chiang-ài^{n}. These often have associated with them other words, such as ũ, sĩ, chiũ, sûi-sì, hó, tiėh, eng-kai, &c.

chiang-lâi-jı̍t; lâi-jı̍t, *at some future day.*
chiang-lâi, *in the future.*
ãu-jı̍t pit-ũ, *at another day there certainly will be, &c.*
mê^{n}-nî^{n} chiũ-ũ, *next year there will be, &c.*
kàu-sn̂g-siàu kâi-jı̍t-chí, *when the day of reckoning arrives, &c.*
kim í^{n}-ãu, *hereafter &c.*
ẽ-hûe; ẽ-tńg; ẽ-chhiú, *another time.*
ẽ-pái; ãu-pái, *another time; next time.*

uá chiang-ài^{n}-khṳ̀, *I will go.*
i ài^{n}-khṳ̀, *he will go.*
uá ài^{n}-sêng-chí kâi-ki-hũe khṳ̀, *I will avail myself of this opportunity to go.*
uá ài^{n}-bûa-khṳ̀ koh-lô--i, *I will go near and entreat him.*
i ài^{n}-kau-chhap chò-hia^{n}-tĩ, *they will join and be brothers.*
chèng-kua^{n} ài^{n}-siang-ngí, *all the nobles will deliberate.*
nín chèng-nâng chhông-uá chiá, chiũ-se^{n}, *ye all of you who follow me will live.*
m̄-chhông-uá chiá, chiũ-sí, *those who don't follow me will die.*
uá sũn-lṳ́ chiũ-sĩ, *I will obey you is what it is; i. e. I will obey you.*
hi-mõ^{n} chiang-lâi õi-tit chò-tõa-kua^{n}, *hoped that hereafter he might be come a great mandarin.*
lṳ́ chiang-lâi kâi-miâ^{n} sĩ-phang, *your future name will be fragrant.*
chiang-lâi sĩ-ũ chò-nî^{n}, *in the future how will it be?*
lṳ́ kâi-huân-ló ài^{n}-pièn-chò hua^{n}-hí, *your sorrow shall be turned into joy.*
chí-kâi lîm-lîm-liáu, uá chiũ jı̍p-lâi sùa^{n}-tà^{n}, *when these [your words] are barely finished I will come in and continue the conversation.*
bõi-sún-tiėh chėk-tiâu thâu-mô^{n}, *you will not be injured a hair of your head.*
lṳ́ chiè^{n}-se^{n} khí-chhù, sĩ khí-tiėh-chiėh m̄-sĩ khí-tiėh-thôu, *you in this way building a house, will be building with stone and not building with mud.*

hṳ́ kâi tī-hng pit chiang-ài^n ũ chėk-tiâu tōa-lōu, *in that region there will certainly be one great highway.*
chiang-lâi, chiang-ài^n ũ chí-kâi-sṳ̄, *in the future this matter will occur.*
pit ài^n-ũ, *there certainly will be.*
bōi-tiėh-tā^n, *there will be no mistake.*
i a sī hàm-úa, úa m̄-ká^n tho-sì, *if he call me I will not dare to decline.*
hiá, ài^n hiè^n-chōi-nâng khṳ̀ tì-kò-chhūe? *O, if you want so many men as that, where will you go to find them?*

Among the Chinese themselves, in common conversation, certain expressions are often heard, which indicate their mode of recognizing tense distinctions.

Thus, when in doubt as to the time when of the occurrence under consideration, one will ask :—

Chí kiã^n-sṳ̄, khá-pat chò-kùe a-būe? *this particular affair, has it been yet done or not* or,—

Chí-kâi-sṳ̄, sī chôi^n kâi-sṳ̄, a-sī būe-pat chò kâi-sṳ̄? *this occurrence,—is it a former occurrence, or has it not yet been done?*

To such questions answers may be given, as follows:—

chiá sī í^n-keng kâi-sṳ̄, *this is a matter past.*
chiá sī chò-kùe kâi-sṳ̄, *this is something already done.*
chí-kiã^n-sṳ̄ sī í^n-keng chò kâi-sṳ̄, *this affair is already done.*
chiá sī chôi^n kâi-sṳ̄, *this is a former [past] affair.*
chí-kiã^n-sṳ̄ pat chò--kùe, *this has been done.*
chí sī chiang-lâi kâi-sṳ̄, *this is a future matter.*
chí-kâi-sṳ̄ sī būe-pat chò--kâi, *this is something that has not yet been done.*
chiá sī būe-chêng ũ--kâi, *this is something that has not yet taken place.*
úa tà^n í^n-keng kâi-sṳ̄, *I am speaking of things past.*
úa tà^n būe-ũ kâi-sṳ̄, *I am speaking of things that have not yet taken place.*
úa soi^n-tà^n í^n-keng kâi-sṳ̄, jiên-āu chiũ-tà^n chiang-lâi kâi-sṳ̄, *I will first speak of past things, after that, then (I will) speak of future things.*

Some Usages of Syntax.

It may be of service to enumerate here a few of the more prominent usages of Chinese Syntax, as exhibited in the preceding pages.

I. There are no inflections of any kind to denote declension or conjugation.

II. Moods, tenses, cases, and degrees of comparison are learned from the connection, or formed by the aid of auxiliaries.

III. Many words are used, as occasion may require, without change of form, as verbs, nouns, and adjectives.

IV. A marked preference is shown for the use of active voice rather than passive voice forms of speech: — *He struck me*, rather than, *I am struck by him.*

V. In expressing the action of verbs, stress is often laid on the *stage* of the process rather than on the *time when* of the process.

VI. The frequency with which some one important word, — the object of the verb's action, — is put in the fore part of a sentence to begin with, is a marked feature in Chinese construction. *The oar — he broke it*, as well as, *he broke the oar. The box — he dropped it. The book — he read it. Wood — it is now a dollar a load. The sugar — he sold it. The horse — he led it away.*

VII. The mark of the Genitive (kâi) is placed *after* instead of *before* words, clauses, and sentences which have a Genitive sense. In English we would say, *The heat of the summer day*; *The tops of the distant mountains of Fokien*; *The custom of the people of ancient Rome.* The Chinese reverse the order and say, *The summer's day's heat*; *Fokien's distant mountain's tops*; *Ancient Rome's people's custom.*

VIII. Adjectives are constantly used as adverbs without any change of form.

IX. Prepositions follow, rather than precede, the associated nouns. In English we would say, *on the floor, in the house, through the gate, along side the wharf, over the door, under the canopy.* The Chinese would say, *the floor on, the house in, the gate through, the wharf along side of, the door over, the canopy under.*

X. The preposition "to", or its equivalent, before the dative is commonly omitted. Before the infinitive, "to" is not used at all. We would say, *He went to town to seek a friend*; *He went to Canton to see the mandarin*; *He went to Shanghai to sell sugar*; *He went to the sea to catch fish*; *He went to the field to bring*

grain. The Chinese would say, *He went*, or rather, *He go town seek friend; He go Canton see mandarin; He go Shanghai sell sugar; He go sea catch fish; He go field bring grain.*

XI. There is a habit in common conversation of omitting conjunctions in cases where in English their use would be indispensable. This is notably true of certain copulatives, as kũa, pẽng, ı̄ⁿ-kīp, kah, signifying *and.* We would say, *He bought sugar, tea, and spices; He went into the shop and got a saw; Father and mother; Teacher and pupil.* The Chinese drop the "*and*" and say, *He bought sugar, tea, spices; He went into the shop, got a saw; Father mother; Teacher pupil.*

XII. It is the peculiarity of certain interjections to be used after, instead of before, their associated words. The Chinese say, *John, Oh!* and not, *Oh, John.*

XIII. Connectives, or words which join together clauses or sentences, are mumerous; but they are so frequently dropped, or hurried over in speech, that the attention of a learner is often severely taxed to keep track of them. Some few, however, refuse to be dispensed with. Such are chiũ, *then thereupon; where upon,* and liáu, *finished; also; moreover; furthermore.* The reason, perhaps, why "liáu" is so common, is the habit of summarizing some part of a previous sentence as a prelude to the next one; thus, úa khí húe-lôu, khí-hó--liáu, úa chiũ pû-pn̄g, *I will build a fire, it being built, I will then cook rice.* But this may be shortened, úa khí-húe-lôu......liáu, chiũ pû-pn̄g, *I will build a fire......finished, I will then cook rice,* or as we would say, *and also cook rice.*

Of course, the minor parts of speech,—conjunctions, prepositions, *&c,*—act an important part here. Besides these, are various ejaculatory expressions which show that a break has been reached, and that a new sentence is about to begin, such as, taⁿ, *now: now then,* hó, *well,* hó--liáu, *very well; all right; so far so good,* chièⁿ-seⁿ liáu, *that being the way of it; and so then,* hó—sī, *very well—and so.* And then, furthermore, there are sundry emphatic and terminal words, such as lī-ī-ī; a-a-a, and intonations which are indescribable, and can be learned only from a man with a glib tongue. Other expressions, again, are correct enough in themselves, but are used in such a way as to make them no better than cant phrases. Still they help mark off sentences. Thus one man will be constantly interlarding his speech with, hó bōi, *good or not?* Another will be repeating in his narrative with equal volubility, tie̍h a-m̄-tie̍h, *right or not right?* These ejaculations on the part of the narrator are polite bids for the listener's approval, but to which a response is not seriously expected.

XIV. Special idioms are very numerous. They must be learned, each one for itself. It will be found, however, after a time, that even in them there is something of method, and that they are susceptible of no little classification.

XV. Aside from special idioms and such inverted collocations as attend, say, the genitive sense (known by that ubiquitous man of all work in Chinese Syntax, — kâi) the construction of ordinary sentences is really simple. The nouns, verbs, and adjectives which enter into a sentence, follow each other in an order which is both logical and chronological. It is the distribution of auxiliaries and particles which give the shades of meaning, and which require the most attention.

This can be shown best by taking an English sentence and stripping it of its auxiliaries until it bears some resemblance to a Chinese sentence.

Buy land custom — engage middle man — hunt man want sell — have consultation — agree price — write white deed — sign name — no can write? — press thumb mark — go yamen — sue out red deed — mandarin impress seal — give you back — put away strong box — take care dampness, white ants, moths.

This is a mere skeleton sentence. Yet its meaning is discoverable even as it is. The "substantive words" and the "live words" are all there. It is chiefly the auxiliaries or "empty words" that are wanting. When these are added and the sentence is padded out, there is no longer any lack of clearness.

The custom in buying land is this. You must engage the services of a middle man who will hunt up a man who wants to sell. You then have a consultation and agree upon a price. This being done, he writes for you a white deed and signs his name to it. It he cannot write his name he must impress his thumb mark. You then go to a yamen and sue out a red deed. The mandarin impresses his seal and gives it back to you. You then take it home, put it away in your strong box, and have to be careful against dampness, white ants, and moths.

Growth of Sentences.

Any extended discussion of the structure of Chinese sentences would require a previous survey of Chinese modes of thought. It would be necessary to consider how they conceive their ideas, in order to understand why they express them as they do. For example, were a foreigner giving a description of a building, he would imagine himself on the outside looking inward. But a Chinaman would be more than likely to imagine himself in the inside looking outward. The result would lead to seeming contradiction. What one calls "the right" the other would speak of as "the left". Such a survey would be beyond the scope of these primary lessons, but a few illustrations may be given to show how sentences grow up, and crystallize into forms of speech around some axial word.

chhâ.
Wood.

âng chhâ.
Red wood.

tōi^{n} chhâ.
Hard wood.

phà^{n} chhâ.
Brash wood.

chhâ tōi^{n}.
The wood is hard.

chhâ phà^{n}.
The wood is brittle.

bói chhâ.
Buy wood.

chhâ bói liáu.
Wood is bought.

lòi chhâ.
Split wood.

chhâ lòi hó.
Wood is split.

ài^{n}-khṳ̀ lòi chhâ.
Will go split wood.

chhâ lòi-hó--liáu, uá chiũ-lâi.
The wood when split, I then will come.

chang chhâ lâi-chò.
Take wood and come make it.
chhâ chò--kâi.
Wood(en) made one.
chhâ chò--kâi oh-chhūe.
Wood(en) ones are hard to find.
hó khṳ̀-chhūe chhâ chò--kâi.
Go find a wood(en) made one.
chhâ chò--kâi bô-hiè^{n}-nāi.
Wood(en) made ones are not very lasting.
chhâ chò--kâi ōi-lîn chò-tit.
Wood(en) one will answer.
hàm i-bói chhâ chò--kâi.
Told him to buy a wood made one.
chûn khṳ̀ Sit-låt bói chhâ lâi Sùa^{n}-thâu bōi.
The boat went to Singapore and brought lumber to Swatow to sell.
i bói liáu chhâ ài^{n} lâi-tèng chėk-chiah-chûn.
He has bought lumber and is going to nail (make) a boat.
chhâ chò--kâi iâ^{n}-kùe thih chò--kâi.
A wood(en) one is better than an iron one.
chhâ kâi bô nâng-ài^{n}.
A wood(en) one nobody wants.
ài^{n} pa-lói-chûn bô-mih tōi^{n} chhâ.
Want to repair the boat but have no hard wood.
bói-bô chhâ.
No wood to buy.
chhūe chhâ chhūe-bô.
Hunted wood and found none.

---

chò.
To do; to be.
chò sṳ̄.
To do business; to effect something.
chò khang-khùe.
To do work.

chò hó-hó.
Be good.
lṳ́ chò mih-kâi ?
You are doing what?
ài^{n} chò a m̄ ?
Will you do it or not?
m̄-ká^{n} chò.
Does not dare do (it).
m̄-pat-tò chò.
Never did it, i.e. don't know how.
ài^{n} chò chiū-chò.
If you are going to do it, then do it.
chò sṳ̄ khiàng-khiàng.
Does things well.
chò sṳ̄ kua^{n}-chià^{n}.
Does things correctly.
chò tit-lâi.
Doing can come, i.e. can be done.
chò ui-seng.
To be a doctor.
m̄-chai chò pē.
Don't know to be a father, i.e. unfatherly.
lṳ́ hó chò nâng.
You be a man.
m̄-chai hó chò-nî^{n} chò.
I don't know what it would be well to do.
chiè^{n}-se^{n} chò m̄ chò-tit.
To do that way will not answer.
i tõ chò muėh-kiã^{n}.
He is at the making of something, i.e. he is making something.
chò piēn-piēn.
Made all ready (to hand.)
chò cha̍p-kang.
Do mixed work [coolie].
chò liáu chài-chò.
Having done it do it again, or did it again.
chò lâi hó.
Made to come, good, i.e, well done.

lâi.
To come; to come forth.

i būe lâi.
He has not yet come.

i m̄-ká^n lâi.
He dare not come.

i ài^n lâi.
He will come.

i ài^n lâi a-bô?
Will he come or not?

nō-sa^n-nâng lâi liáu.
Two or three men have come already.

lâi liáu ū nō-sa^n-nâng.
Have come already some two or three persons.

hó lâi.
May come.

lâi hó a-m̄-hó?
To come is it well or not?

hó lâi a-m̄-hó?
Is it well to come or not well?

ēng-úa lâi a-mién?
Is it necessary for me to come or not?

úa ēng lâi a-mién?
Do I need to come or not?

úa lâi, ēng a-mién?
For me to come, is it necessary or not?

hàm-i lâi.
Tell him to come.

tiėh lâi.
Must come.

tō mê^n-hng lâi.
In the evening come.

khiėh tâng-pûa^n lâi.
Bringing a brass tray he comes, [making a present].

khiėh lâi.
Take it and come.

lâi mé-mé.
Come quickly.

tō hṳ́-kò lâi.
From thence came.

hién-hīn chhut lâi.
Manifested forth.

seⁿ-chhut lâi.
Issued forth.

in-tâng chhut lâi ũ húe-iām.
From the smoke-stack issued forth a blaze.

tán-kàu i lâi.
Wait till he comes.

i chiũ lâi.
He then will come, or he then came.

khṳ̀-liáu lâi.
Has gone and come again.

i chiēⁿ-chhī lâi.
He has been to market, and come back.

i lâi kú-ũa-hûe.
He came several times.

i lâi bói-sang-ôi liáu chiũ-khṳ̀.
He came and bought a pair of shoes and then went.

i lâi khiėh póu-thâu, àiⁿ khṳ̀ chám-chhâ.
He came to get an axe, intending to go and cut wood.

i lâi hàm úa khṳ̀ chò khang-khùe.
He came to call me to go and do work.

tõ hâng--kò ũ sī-mih nâng lâi a-bô?
At the hong has anybody come or not?

lṳ́ khṳ̀ kiè chėk-kâi sai-pẽ lâi lêng-gũa pa-lói chí-kâi-tháng.
You go and call a mechanic to come, and agavin mend this tub.

lṳ́ khṳ̀ kiè chėk-kâi sai-pẽ lâi tèng kâi só-thâu tõ chí-kâi-mn̂g.
You go and call a mechanic to come, and nail a lock on this door.

i lí ka-kī kâi-sṳ̄, lí hó--liáu, jiên-ãu i chiũ lâi.
he is attending to his own affairs, when he has attended to them then he will come.

tán kú-chãi, thóiⁿ-kìⁿ bô-muėh, ãu thóiⁿ-kìⁿ tõ hn̄g-hn̄g lâi ũ nõ-nâng khiâ-bé.
Waited a long time, and saw nothing, afterwards he saw a great way off, coming, two men on horseback.

---

nâng.
A man.
Tiê-chiu nâng.
A Tie-chiu man.
pn̂g-tī nâng.
A native, man.
chhong-mêng kâi nâng.
A clear-minded man.
nâng chhong-mêng.
The man is clear-minded.
ũ nâng jíp--lâi.
There was a man came in.
jíp lâi ũ nâng.
Coming in there was a man.
ũ nâng lâi, ũ-nâng-khṳ̀.
There are men coming and men going.
hȯk-ũ nâng lâi bói-muėh.
If there should be a man coming to buy things.
phîn-khiȯng nâng tõ-gūa khṳt-chiȧh.
A poor man is outside begging.
uá thói"-bô nâng tõ.
I saw no man there.
kòu nâng lâi-ta" hêng-lí.
hired a man to come and carry his luggage.
i nâng m̄-hiáu-lí.
That man does not understand reason.
chí-kò kâi nâng m̄-chai kui-kṳ́.
This place's people don't know custom, i. e. good manners.
sȯk-khoi hiè"-pôi" kâi nâng.
Belonging to the other side of the river's people.
kiau nâng pê"-pê"-iē".
As compared with people all the same, i. e. like other people, or, like a human being.
tõ kak nâng ka-kī chú-ì.
For each man himself to decide.
chhēng-tn̂g-sa" kâi nâng tiėh-sái-chî", chōi-kùe pȧt-nâng.
The wearing long gown's people must pay more than other people.

sái.
To cause; to send; to effect; to use.

sái kàu.
To cause that; to bring to pass.

sái i-khṳ̀.
Send him to go, i.e. send him.

hó sái ēng.
Suitable to make use of.

khṳt-nâng sái ēng.
Be by people used, i.e. be used by people.

sĭ i-só sái kâi.
That which he caused; or sent.

sĭ thiⁿ só sái kâi.
That which heaven caused to come about.

àiⁿ sái bô-ēng.
Wish to use it but it is of no use.

chí-kâi-ngṳ̂n oh sái.
This silver is hard to pass.

chí-kâi-ngṳ̂n sái m̄-khṳ̀.
This silver won't pass.

sái chiũ-liáu.
Caused; effected; brought to pass.

bô-chîⁿ hó sái.
No money to spend.

chîⁿ sái būe-liáu m̄-khéng khṳ̀ chò khang-khùe.
His money not being all spent, he is not willing to go and work.

i m̄-káⁿ-khṳ̀ uan-in bô-chîⁿ hó sái.
He dare not go because he has no money that he may spend.

a-sĭ chîⁿ hó sái i chiũ-káⁿ.
If he has money that he may spend he then will dare to.

chí-kâi-ngṳ̂n hó sái a m̄-hó?
This money, will it pass or not?

If the learner finds this method of treating words advantageous, he can extend it to auxiliaries and particles such as, chiũ, *then; thereupon*; tiĕh, *accomplished*; *effected*; hó, *good*; *well*; *may, and any others.*

Bits of Description.

After acquiring a number of simple sentences, sufficient for his immediate use, the learner can do no better than give attention to bits of colloquial description as given by natives. A few specimens are here subjoined. Though brief, they will serve to show how the Chinese proceed from one thought to another in common place things of every day life. They are not made up, but are fragments of *actual* descriptions taken down from native lips exactly as they were spoken. Too much cannot be said in favor of this method of learning Chinese, for it enables one to follow a Chinaman in his thoughts, and furnishes the learner with the nouns and verbs appropriate to the topic in hand. Colloquial portions of the Scripture narrative which already exist in the missions at Swatow, both in Chinese character and Romanized, furnish a large supply. In addition to those, the pupil would do well to gather abundant stores of his own about common place topics from common people. The descriptions thus heard may not always be cultured in style, and would receive some trimming at the hands of a scholarly graduate, which should be taken into account. But they will be clear and intelligible colloquial as used and understood by the million.

In the sentences that follow, notice, for example, the peculiar and frequent use of "chí-kâi", *this one, or this,* or as here used, *the.* It brings the noun to which it is attached, into a little more prominence than it would otherwise have.

Cooking Rice,—Soiⁿ phah-sǹg jiėh-chōi-nâng ēng-chiȧh jiėh-chōi-bí, *first consider how many men will need to eat how much rice,* —jiên-ãu, khṳ̀-chhah-bí, *then go and take up some rice*;—ēng-kâi-tháng, hȯk-ēng kâi-uáⁿ, *use a measure(full) or use a bowl (full),*—chiè-i sî-siêⁿ só-chiȧh, jiėh-chōi, *according to what they usually eat, (just) so much.*—Bí—lọ̇h-c̆hí kâi-tháng, *the rice, put it down in the bucket,*—hȯk-puah, *or—earthenware vessel*;—ēng-chúi, lâi-sói, *use water, come and wash it*;—lȯh khṳ̀ kiè-chò-chúi, *that which is put down in, is called water.*—Sói-ãu, thîn--chhut-lâi-kài, kiè-chò-phun, after it is washed, *that which is poured out is called* "phun" *(rinsings)*;—ié chheng-khih kâi-chúi lâi-chò-ám, *dip clean water in order to make* "ám" *(congee).*

Khí-ki-húe tõ huang-lôu, *build a fire in the furnace,*—hók tõ chàu, *or in the fireplace*;—soiⁿ-ēng làn-ló chhâ-phùe-thiu, *first use a few shavings,*—hók-chúa ùn lân-iû, *or paper dipped in a little oil,*—hók-ēng chṳ̄-lâi-húe, *or use matches,*—hók-ēng chúa-bûe, *or use a (burnt) paper end*;—pàng chí-ki-húe tõ chhâ-phùe-thiu, i chiũ-tóh, *put the fire near to the shavings, and then they will ignite*;—tóh ãu, chiũ khiéh-chhâ, *after it is lighted, collect (some) wood around it,*—hók lóh-thòaⁿ, *or charcoal*;—lóh-thòaⁿ màiⁿ-khah-chōi, *in putting on charcoal, do not have too much,*—khah-chōi chiũ khụt i ip-tiãu, *if you have too much it will be smothered by it*;—ēng chí-kâi-sìⁿ lâi-iãⁿ, *use a fan to blow it,*—sái i chhûan-tóh, *and make it wholly ignite.*

Jiên-ãu phõ pn̄g-ue, *then, bring in your two hands the rice pot,*—lóh-khụ̀-pû, *put it on to boil*;—pû-kàu i-sėk, *and boil until it is done,*—hók-sī chò-mûeⁿ, *or is made into congee.*—Phõ--khí lâi pàng--kò; *take it up and put it there (on the table)*;—tán i iáu-chhìn, *wait till it is some what cool,*—chò-nî khụt-i thǹg--tiėh—khah-sie, *what is the use of being scalded by it—(if) too hot?*—Ēn̄g mûeⁿ-tìh lâi-thiⁿ, *use a rice ladle to dip it out,*—pàng i ka-kī kâi-úaⁿ, *and put it in his own rice bowl.*

Hók-sī chò-pn̄g, *if it is to be "pn̄g" (grained rice),*—ēng kâi-kám, *use a cover,*—lâi-tè chhut-ám, *to drain off the liquid part,*—pàng--kò khụt i iáu-chhìn, *put it there to let it cool.*

House Building.—Thâu-soiⁿ liú-tī-kha, *first you dig a foundation,*—jiên-ãu chiũ cheng tī-kha, *then pound the foundation,*—kàu cheng tī-kha hó--liáu, *when you have pounded the foundation all right*;—hók ũ-nâng, li-i-i, i thũn-kûiⁿ phou-pêⁿ, *perhaps there will be some men, ah,—they will fill it up and level it off*;—liáu chiũ khiã sì-kak kâi-sãi, *this done, stand upright the four corner boards,*—liáu chiũ hẽ pui-pang, *this being done you will then place in position the pounding boards*; — hó — chiũ cheng - chhiêⁿ; cheng-chhiêⁿ hó--liáu, *when all right then pound the wall*; *when the wall is pounded,*—chiũ pâi-êⁿ tèng-kak, *then place the rafters and nail on the slats,*—pâi-êⁿ tèng-kak hó--liáu, *when the rafters are nailed and the slats are laid,*—thôu-kang kâi sai-pẽ chiũ-liâm chhù-téng, *the mason will lay on in plaster the tiles*;—liâm hó--liáu, *the tile laying being completed,*—chiũ bàk-kang kâi sai-pẽ lâi-chiâⁿ theng-mûg, *then the carpenter will come and fit the windows and doors,*—liáu chiũ lãi-pôiⁿ kuah-hue, *then will plaster*

the inside;—hȯk-ũ lâu-téng chiũ-tèng lâu-pang, *if there is an upper story then nail on the floor boards*;—bô-lâu-téng, ãu, li, *if no upstairs, afterwards, ah*,—phah-hue-tiâⁿ, hȯk-phou-chng, *pound a chunam floor, or lay down tiles*;—lâu-pang tèng--hó--liáu, *when the floor is nailed down*,—chiũ-tèng buān-thien, *then nail on the ceiling*,—ãu sueh-hue-chúi, *after that you wash it with lime water*;—àiⁿ-sueh hún-chiáu-sek, *some wash it dove color*,—ũ-nâng sueh-pėh, *some wash it white*,—ũ-nâng sueh-lâm, *some wash it blue*;—mn̂g kah-theng àiⁿ-iû, *the doors and windows you will paint*,—lṳ́ àiⁿ-lėk a-hó, *if you want green, very well*, àiⁿ-pėh a-hó, *if you want white, very well*,—sĩ-tõ-lṳ̃ ka-kī siẽⁿ-àiⁿ, *it is as you yourself think you like it.*

Making Sugar.—Soiⁿ tah-thn̂g-liâu, *first put up a sugar house*,—ãu khiã-chià-ká, *then set up the cane crushers*;—khiã-hó--liáu, *when all done*,—chiũ-lâi ká-chià, *then come and grind the cane*;—chià kâi-chap chiũ-chṳ̃ chò-thn̂g, *the juice of the cane you will then boil to make sugar*;—liáu chiũ ié-lȯh thn̂g-lāu, *this done, you then dip it into the sugar pots*;—liáu chiũ lâi-huang-thôu, *then you spread clay over it*,—huang ũ-ngõu-jīt, hȯk-ũ chȧp-jīt, *when it has been covered five days, or perhaps ten days*,—thn̂g-chúi chiũ kiâⁿ-chheng-chhó, *the molasses will have run off completely*;—ãu khap-chhut--lâi phȧk, *afterwards pour it out and dry it in the sun*;—phȧk-liáu chiũ lâi-khà-chhùi, *after it has been dried you then proceed to pound it fine*;—khà-chhùi-liáu chiũ chuan-lȯh chhiėh-pau, *you then enclose it in a straw bag*,—chài-lâi Sùaⁿ-thâu bōi, *and carry it by boat to Swatow to sell.*

Ploughing.—Lôi-chhân kâi-nâng soiⁿ phah-sǹg, *the ploughman first decides (what he is going to do)*;—tõ-i ka-kī kâi-koiⁿ-thâu chiũ-khiâ chí-kâi-lôi, *on his own shoulders he takes the plough*,—khṳ̀-gû-liâu khan chėk-chiah-gû, *he goes to the cow house and leads off an ox*,—gû-chú kâi-nâng kàu-chí kâi-chhân, *the ox owner on arriving at the field*,—lôi chiũ hiah-lȯh-chhân, *puts the plough down in the field*;—soiⁿ chiang chí-kâi gû-taⁿ-uân kùa-tõ-gû kâi-koiⁿ-thâu, *he first takes the yoke and puts it on the shoulders of the ox*,—kùa-hó liáu chiũ-lâi-sái, *when it is on then*

he goes to work [*lit. use*]; — sái-hiah pàng-gû khṳ̀ chiáh-chhắu, *when you stop work, you unloose the ox to go and eat grass &c.*

A Chinaman's Toilet.—Mn̂g-khí cháu khí-lâi, i chiũ khí-tóh-lôu, *in the morning when he gets up he builds a fire,*—lâi pû-chúi, pû-kàu chúi-sie, *comes and heats some water, when it is heated,*—tò-lóh mīn-phûn, *pours it out into the wash-bowl,*—khiéh kò mīn-pòu lóh-khṳ̀ ùn-tâm, *takes a towel and dipping it in, wets it,*—chiũ tẽⁿ-ta, *then wrings it dry,*—khiéh lâi-sói-mīn, *takes it and washes his face*;—sói-hó chúi chiũ tò-tiāu, *when it is done pours out the water,*—mīn-phûn chiũ pói̍ⁿ-lìn-tńg khụt i lā-ta, *and the basin he turns upside down to let it dry,*—mīn-pòu phuáh khụt-i lā-ta, *and the towel he spreads out and lets it dry,*—liáu chiũ chheng-chhó, *and all is complete.*

Abbreviations.

Colloquial speech abounds in abbreviated expressions. There is a great disposition to drop parts of well known sentences and to make the remaining parts do duty for the whole. Sometimes the middle part is left out and the two ends are fused together into a new compendious expression which is current coin in every day speech. This is conspicuous in counting. It is called **tà^n-kán**, saying it short, and such expressions are called, **kán-niap kâi-ūe.**

jī-chȧp	contracted to	jiȧp, *twenty.*
jī-chȧp-jī,	,,	jih-jī, *twenty-two.*
sa^n-chȧp,	,,	sap^n, *thirty.*
sa^n-chȧp-sì.	,,	sap^n-sì, *thirty-four.*
sì-chȧp,	,,	siap, *forty.*
ngõu-chȧp,	,,	nguȧp, *fifty.*
lȧk-chȧp,	,,	lȧp, *sixty.*
chhit-chȧp,	,,	chhi-ȧp, *seventy.*
poih-chȧp,	,,	póp, *eighty.*
káu-chȧp,	,,	kȧp, *ninety.*
chėk-peh,	,,	peh, *one hundred.*
chí-kâi	,,	chiá, *this one.*
hṳ́-kâi,	,,	hiá, *that one.*
ũ a-bô ?	,,	ũ bô, *have or not?*
bô õi,	,,	bõi, *cannot.*
ài^n-khṳ̀ a-m̄ ?	,,	ài^n-khṳ̀ m̄ ? *want to go or not?*
ài^n a m̄-ài^n?	,,	ài^n m̄ ? *want it or not?*
i-kâi,	,,	iá, *his.*
lṳ́-kâi,	,,	lṳ́-a, *yours.*
hó a-m̄-hó,	,,	hó-m̄ *(or)* hóm, *is it well or not?*
mién-ēng,	,,	mién, *no need.*
chiè^n-se^n,	,,	chiè^n, *like this*; *so.*
hiè^n-se^n,	,,	hiè^n, *like that.*
khṳ̀-tî-kò,	,,	khṳ̀ tî-ò, *where going, or gone?*
tõ chí-kò,	,,	tõ chí-ò, *here.*
tõ hṳ́-kò,	,,	tõ hṳ́-ò, *there.*
chò mih-kâi,	,,	chò-mih, *what are you doing?*
ũ mih-sṳ̄,	,,	mih-sṳ̄, *what is the matter?*
ũ mih-kâi,	,,	mih-kâi, *what is it?*
lṳ́ chiȧh a-būe ?	,,	chiȧh--būe ? *have you eaten yet?*
hó-lâi khṳ̀-chiȧh,	,,	lâi-chiȧh, *let us go and eat.*

lâi ài^n-chò-nî ?	contracted to	lâi-chò-nî, *what did you come for?*
,, ,, ,, ,,	,,	,, ,, ,, *what do you want?*
chò-nî m̄-chiè^n-se^n?	,,	hô-m̄ chiè^n-se^n, *what not so?*
kiè sĩ-mih-sṳ̄ ?	,,	kiè sĩm-sṳ̄, *what did you call (me)?*
,, ,, ,, ,,	,,	,, ,, ,, *what are you calling out for?*
chiè^n-se^n chò-nî m̄-tùi ?	,,	chò-m̄-tùi, *why is it not correct?*
chò-nî bõi-tit ?	,,	chò-bõi, *why can you not?*
chiè^n-se^n chò hó mē ?	,,	chiè^n chò, hó-m̄, *that way of doing it, is it well?*
hṳ-kâi sî-hāu,	,,	hṳ-sî, *that time.*
hṳ-kâi jit-chí,	,,	hṳ-jit, *that day.*
àn-chiè^n-se^n,	,,	chiè^n-se^n, *according to that.*
tà^n-sĩ mih-ūe ?	,,	tà^n-mih-ūe, *what are you saying?*
chò-nî^n-hó ?	,,	chò-hó, *why is it good? Why so?*
chí kâi sĩ-sĩ mih-muėh ?	,,	chiá sĩm-muėh, *what thing is this?*
chò-nî õi-tit ?	,,	chãi-tit, *how can it be?*
chò-nî se^n-iē^n?	,,	chãi-se^n, *what manner or fashion?*
chí-chiè^n-nâng,	,,	chiè^n-nâng, *these men.*
hṳ-hiè^n-nâng,	,,	hiè^n-nâng, *those men.*
chha-m̄-to,	,,	chham-to, *differing not much.*
tóu khùn-chãi,	,,	khùn-chãi, *very hungry.*
chhông-kóu chì-kàu ta^n lâi,	,,	chhông-lâi, *from of old down to the present.*
lṳ́ chò-nî-tà^n?	,,	chò-nî-tà^n, chò-n tà^n, } *what do you say?*
lṳ́ tõ chò-mih-sṳ̄ ?	,,	chò-sṳ̄, *what are you doing?*
lṳ́ ài^n-khṳ̀ tî-kò ?	,,	ài^n-tî-ò, *where are you going?*
lṳ́ tiâng-sî-lâi ?	,,	lṳ́ tiâng-lâi, *when did you come?*
sṳ̄ í^n-keng sêng--liáu,	,,	sṳ̄ sêng--liáu, *the matter is accomplished already.*
chiē^n-Hú khòng-kò,	,,	Hú khòng, *went up to the Hu city to bring a suit.*
lôh-Sé^n khòng-kò,	,,	Sé^n khòng, *gone down to Canton to bring a suit.*
chiū,	,,	chū, *then; thereupon.*
chiang,	,,	chang, *to take; make use of.*

Slang.

A lesson in slang is certainly not a legitimate part of grammar. But it may not be amiss for a learner to know that such a thing as slang not only exists, but that it is abundantly used. Every trade and occupation has its own slang best known to its own fraternity. In the market especially, trading operations are carried on between dealers and brokers by means of an extensive vocabulary of slang, used when occasion requires. Middle men who introduce a customer will conclude a bargain with the shop keeper about their own percentage, by the use of slang, in the presence of the country buyer himself who may not have the least idea of what is going on. Other slang, again, is well understood by everybody, and serves as a vehicle for Chinese humor, drollery, satire, and ridicule. Words of this kind are called "phiah-ōe", which may here be rendered, *slang*. A few specimens are appended.

For example, fish dealers, instead of ordinary numerals, in discussing prices among themselves, use kìn, nāi, chong, su, ma, which are substitutes for chėk, nō, saⁿ, sì, ngōu, *one, two, three, four, five*. This is called, hṳ̂ phiah, *fish slang*.

Cattle dealers have another set from one up to ten,—thien (1), hiā (2), phêng (3), kháu (4), chúi (5), lêng (6), bûn (7), put (8), kìⁿ (9), khai (10). This is called, gû phiah, *cattle slang*.

phah huan-nâng-chhèng, *to shoot a foreign gun, i.e. to smoke opium.*
khṳ̀-saⁿ-tiám, *gone for three drops, i. e. off for a drink.*
phah-chháu-chhiėh, *to beat the mat, i. e. to go to sleep.*
pí chháu-chhiėh-tōu, *to measure the length of the mat, i. e. to go to sleep.*
léng-sî-cheng, *to push along the clock, i.e. to carry a sedan chair.*
saⁿ-chiah-chhiú, *three-handed, i. e. thievish.*
ou lāu-tiâ, *the black mandarin, i. e. a coffin.*
si-kue-thâu, *a water melon head, i. e. a Buddhist priest.*
kûe-lóih, *a peaked hat, i. e. a man's house.*
a-kòng-iâ, *the esquire, i. e. a leper.*
kò-chûn-kiáⁿ, *to row a small boat, i. e. wabbling gait.*
pn̄g-lōi, *a rice scoop, i. e. stiff armed.*
tieⁿ-máng-tièⁿ, *spreading a musquito net, i.e. sporting a long gown.*
tàu hun-tâng-thâu, *putting on pipe stoppers, i.e. wearing stockings.*
siu phòu-chou, *collecting shop rents, i. e. a fellow begging from door to door.*

ou-bí, *black rice, i.e. opium.*
tak-sat-bó, *cracking vermin, i.e. a tailor at work.*
bōi muéh-chiàh, *selling food, i.e. a fellow in a cangue.*
húe-sie-suaⁿ, *burning off the mountain, i.e. getting the head shaved.*
i khù-chóu-ke, *he has gone to the home of his fathers, i.e. he is dead.*
i kiâ--tn̂g-lōu *he has entered on a long journey, i.e. a man just dead.*
i pha-tèng, *he has dropped anchor, i.e. a fellow fallen into the water.*
kim-hôu-sîn, *golden flies, i.e. fops.*
chúi-ngiáu-chhṳ́, *water rats, i.e. boat thieves.*
tòa-sù-chu, *wearing an official decoration, i.e. one with a chain on his neck.*
chúi-pang-toi, *river bank caved in, i.e. a wrecked fortune.*
kùe ou-chúi, *to cross the black water, i.e. to go to foreign parts.*
chò-tōa-jī, *making big characters, i.e. a drunken fellow staggering.*
khui tṳ-nék-phòu, *to open a pork shop, i.e. one who has no business and has to board himself.*
kap-pô soih chhn̂g-kha, *bracing the legs of a frog, i.e. a boaster; futile endeavor.*
ngiáu-chhṳ́ kè cháu-kiáⁿ, *rats marrying off their daughters, i.e. people whispering in an under tone.*
ùi lāu-phûa, *afraid of the old woman, i.e. one who is afraid to act for himself.*
chíh-keⁿ, *tongue weaving, i.e. teaching school.*
chèng-sêng-peh, *planting banyans, i.e. letting the hair grow.*
tiū mién-chîⁿ-chhù, *living in a free dwelling, i.e. in jail.*
bōi-húe-thúi, *selling hams, i.e. truculent kneeling.*
mōⁿ-kûiⁿ, *looking up, i.e. a man who has hung himself.*
chiáu-lâng, *bird cages, i.e. trousers.*
chúi-koi-phûe, *a frog skin, i.e. a jacket.*
lâu-chhiū-thâu, *an old stump, i.e. an old man.*
phok-siau, *saltpetre, i.e. a hot tempered man.*
pàng-húe-chìⁿ, *shooting fire arrows, i.e. breeding discord.*
pê-mīn, *scratch the face, i.e. give offense.*
chûa nih-mák, *a snake winking its eyes, i.e. a big story.*
kúi kùe-khoi, *a devil crossing a river* ,, ,, ,,
saⁿ pau-húe, *fire in the jacket, i.e. trouble.*

Analogous to the preceding, is a species of sign language which is extensively used. This, by some, is called, chhiú-gṳ́, *hand talk.* A man is said *to use hand talk,* ēng-chhiú-gṳ́ ; or, *to use his hand to make signs,* ēng-chhiú lâi-pí.

The thumb held up, signifies, *number one* ; *the best* ; *important.*

The little finger held up, signifies, *the least* ; *insignificant.*

The fore-finger stroking along the mouth, signifies, *eating.*

The fore-finger stroking along the head, signifies, *getting shaved.*

Three fingers closed, the thumb and the little finger held up and on a level, signifies, *asleep.*

Three fingers closed, the thumb up, and the little finger horizontal, signifies, *sitting down.*

Two, three, or more fingers held up, signifies, *counting.*

Three fingers closed, the little finger placed on the table, and the thumb brought gradually down to the surface, signifies, *submission* ; *homage* ; *obeisance* ; *truculence.*

The hand stretched out, palm downwards, and fingers moving towards the body, signifies, *beckoning to come.*

The same motion with the palm upward, indicates, *begging, or asking for money, or bribes.*

The fore-finger held up and curved, signifies, *death.*

The hand drawn across the throat, signifies, *decapitation.*

The hand slipped behind or down by the side, signifies, *money taking* ; *bribery.*

Various Questions.

mn̄g-tap, *question and answer.*
mn̄g-lâi mn̄g-khṳ̀, *asking to and fro.*
chek-nâng mn̄g, chek-nâng ìn, *one asks and another answers; dialogue.*
hó--mē *is it well? Will it do?*
hó a-m̄-hó *will it do or not?*
chièⁿ-seⁿ hó--mē *will that do?*
ìn-tap tàⁿ, chièⁿ-seⁿ chò, káⁿ õi a-bõi, *replied saying,—to do like that, can he or not?*
lṳ́ kìⁿ chóng-tok chãi-tit káⁿ, *how dare you face the governor?*
eng-kai chò sĩ-mih-sṳ̄, chiàⁿ õi-tit phêng-an, *what must needs be done in order that there may be peace?*
àiⁿ phêng-an eng-kai chò mih-sṳ̄, *if you want peace what is necessary to do?*
lṳ́ chiēⁿ-jìt só-chò kâi-sṳ̄, sĩ būe-chêng kâi-úa tàⁿ--mē, *that which you did the other day, is there something that you have not told me of?*
lṳ́ khá-sĩ bô-àiⁿ kāng-úa tàⁿ, *is it so that you don't want to tell me?*
lṳ́ phah-sǹg àiⁿ-chhiáⁿ tī-kâi ui-seng lâi, *what doctor have you decided to call?*
lṳ́ chai õi-tit chiap i-kâi-ūi a-bõi, *do you know whether you can fill his place or not?*
lṳ́ hô-íⁿ-chai chí-kâi-sṳ̄, *how did you come to know this?*
lṳ́ chãi-tit tsai chí-kâi-sṳ̄, *how can you know this matter?*
lṳ́ chò-nî ū hièⁿ-chōi ngṳ̂n, *how did you come to have so much money?*
chò-bõi, *why can I not?*
lṳ́ chai-mêng a, *do you know clearly?*
chí-kâi-sṳ̄ sĩ sok tî-tiâng kâi-sṳ̄, *this matter pertains to whom? Whose business is it?*
chí-kâi-tàⁿ sĩ sok tõ tî-tiâng, *this responsibility pertains to whom?*
úa ū-ūe kàu-sù lṳ́-thiaⁿ, hó--mē, *I have something to state to you, may I?*
ūi-mih-sṳ̄ kám-siā i, *what shall I thank him for?*
ū-sṳ̄ hó khut-i kám-siā--mē, *is there anything for which I should be thanked by him?*
chò-nî õi chièⁿ mêng-peh, *how should it come to be so clear?*
àiⁿ chò-nî chiàⁿ-hó, *how should it be properly done?*
i nâng seⁿ-lâi chãi-seⁿ-iēⁿ, *what sort of a looking man is he?*
õi-tit-tieh sĩ-mih-siéⁿ, *what reward can he have?*

chí-kâi hie^n-lí se^n tõ tî-kò, *where does this village lie?*
lụ́ chò-nî put-sek put-ti, *how is it that you don't comprehend?*
lụ́ sĩ ài^n-sàng sè^n-miã^n, ā, *do you want to lose your life?*
lụ́ mãu^n-sí, lụ́ khá-ká^n a-m̄-ká^n, *to risk death, dare you or not?*
lụ́ ài^n-chhûan--mē, *do you want to be complete?*
ài^n-siá-tiãu ke-ngiàp, ā, *do you want to sacrifice your property?*
lụ́ õi-tit-tièh kúa^n-jiên kāng-i sie-thâi a-bô, *can you really fight with him or not?*
lụ́ ká^n-mài^n-khụ̀ sũn-hŏk i, *dare you refuse to submit to him?*
hó-pàng tî-kâi-ũi, *where shall I put it?*
hó-chò-nî siu-sip, *how shall I arrange it?*
ài^n-siu pàng-tî-kò, *where shall I put it?*
huân-ũ jièh-hñg, *how much farther is it?*
ēng-thiap jièh-chōi chià^n-kàu-chok, *how much must I add to make it suffice?*
mñg-gūa tâng-chá jiáng, khá-sĩ-lụ́ a-m̄-sĩ, *was that you making a racket outside the door a bit ago?*
lụ́ jiáng-mih-sụ̄, *what are you making a noise about?*
i jiáng-tóu khùn a-m̄-sĩ, *he is making a fuss because he is hungry, isn't he?*
nín--tang tî-tiâng-õi, *who among you are able to?*
chí-chûn hàm--uá, sĩ-lụ́ a-m̄-sĩ, *was it you calling out for me just now?*
lụ́ bõi sĩ-hàm-uá lî-khui ka-kī tī-hng, *are you not (virtually) telling me to leave my own country?*
m̄-chai chí-kiã^n-muèh khá-hàh-lụ́ ēng--mē, *I do not know whether this will suit your use or not?*
chiàh-liáu, m̄-chai chiè-nguân a-bõi, *when I have eaten it [medicine] I do not know whether I will be as at the first or not?*
ēng sĩ-mih-sụ̄ chià^n-hua^n-hí, *what will please him?*
lụ́ mñg-chò-nî, *what are you asking about?*
lụ́ mñg sĩ-mih-kâi, „ „ „ „ „ ?
lụ́ mñg sĩ-mih-sụ̄, „ „ „ „ „ ?
uá chò-nî hó-khụt-lụ́ mñg. *why should I be questioned by you?*
ũ sĩ-mih-iē^n hó-chò kâi-huap, lụ́ khá-pat a-m̄-pat, *what kind of a way would do as a rule,—do you know or not?*
lụ́ khá-it-tit hụ́-tâng-sì lụ́ só-tà^n, *do you remember what you said at the time?*

õi-tit lâi tiėh pí chiang-lâi kâi-hok a-bõi, *can it compare with future blessedness or not?*
kiè-i chò--liáu, chò-nî-mài", *after you told him to make it, why did you not want it?*
kàu-tì-kò khụt-i liảh tiėh, *whereabouts was it that he was caught?*
chí-kâi thi"-tī, chò-nî õi-tit-ũ, *these heavens and earth, how do they come to be?*
khá-m̄ eng-tng tiėh, *ought you not &c.*
sī-mih-sîn hó-pài, *what God ought to be worshipped?*
nâng ũ-chũe chò-nî hó-buah-tiāu, *if man has sin how can it be cancelled?*
lṳ́ phah-sǹg-lṳ́ ka-kī ũ-chũe a-bô, *do you think you have sinned or not?*
lṳ́ siē" pài-Siãng-tì õi-tit sì-kan sī-mih-hó, *do you think that by worshipping God you will get any worldly good?*
uá eng-kai kám-siā i a-mién, *ought I to thank him or not?*
ẽ-jit huân-iáu ài"-khṳ̀ pài-chóu-chong--mē, *in the future will you still go and worship your ancestors?*
lṳ́ tńg-khṳ̀ pài-phû-sat, ũ sī-mih-chũe--bô, *if you go back and worship idols, will there be any sin or not?*
ũ-sī-mih sîn-mêng sie-hũ, *is there any god to help? What god helps?*
sī-lṳ́ ka-kī õi a-bõi, *can you of yourself do this?*
lṳ́ siē" eng-kai chò-nî, *what do you think ought to be done?*
ũ-sī-mih hó--chhù, *what is the use of it?*
lṳ́ ũ jiėh-chõi-hùe *how old are you?*
chí-kâi hie"-lí sī-sók tì-kâi-kũi", *this village belongs to what district?*
chí-kâi-sṳ̄, tõ-chiē"-bûn soi" ũ-kì-lók a-bô, *this matter—is it previously recorded?*
chiē"-bûn ũ-tà" chí-kâi-miâ a-bô, *is this name found in the previous part of the book?*
kṳ̃n-jit kâi-kuang-kéng chãi-se", *how are things these days?*
siàu-bảk tit a-būe, *is the account settled yet?*
ẽ-jit sī khá-hó lâi-hiâm pē-bó--mē, *in after days shall he come and blame his father and mother?*
khá-m̄ chhi-chhám, *is it not very hard?*
khá-m̄-sī eng-kai lâu-mảk-chap, *is it not a thing one ought to weep for?*

tî-kâi ũi-chhṳ̀ hó-phah, *whereabouts shall I strike?*
jiĕh-chhut, *how far out?*
uân-in sĭ-chò-nî, *why is all this?*
khá-m̄-sĭ tng-eng-kai chiè^n-se^n--ā, *must it not be so?*
uá lâi, khá-bô Siăng-tì kâi-sià^n-chí--ā, *my coming,—is it not by the will of God, ah?*
lṳ́ chò-nî hiè^n-bô-nâng-chhêng, *why are you so destitute of human feeling?*
pa̍t-kok kâi-lãu-iâ, khá-pat kiù-pa̍t-kok kâi-uâng õi-tit thut-chhut A-Su̍t-uâng kâi-chhiú a-bõi, *the gods of other nations,—have they ever saved the kings of other nations out of the hand of the king of Assyria or not?*
ta^n! i tõ-tî-kò--nē, *now! where are they?*
sià-chũe, ãu chò-mih-sṳ̄, *after sin is forgiven what will you do?*
lṳ́ kâi-lãu-âi hua^n-hí-lṳ́ lâi--mē, *is your aged mother pleased to have you come?*
ũ-kuán-lí lṳ́ a-bô, *does any body control you? Are you free?*
tî-tiâng tam-sêng-lṳ́ kâi-chũe, *who becomes security for your sin?*
tî-kâi sî-hãu khṳ̀-tiāu phû-sat, *when did you put away your idols?*
ke-sîn ũ-lâi-chhũe lṳ́--bô, *will the household gods come after you or not?*
lṳ́ tî-kâi sî-hãu li̍p-sim, *when did you make up your mind?*
lṳ́-pẽ-bó ũ-chó--lṳ́-mē, *do your father and mother hinder you?*
ũ-nâng-tà^n, chí-kâi-kà sĭ-sai-kok kà, lṳ́ chò-nî-siẽ^n, *people say, O this is a western teaching,—what do you think about it?*
lṳ́ pài-lãu-iâ sĭ-tit-chũe tî-tiâng, *your worshipping this idol offends whom?*
ũ-sĭ-mih kau-liên--tiĕh a-bô, *are you involved in any sort of trouble?*
lṳ́ ũ-sĭ-mih chhân-ngia̍p, sĭ-mih chhân-súa^n a-bô, *are you involved about fields, or any other patrimony?*
lṳ́ só-chhiet-iàu sĭ-chò-nî, *what is of the most importance to you?*

Words used in teaching and Arguing.

tà^{n}-ūe, *to talk.*
tà^{n}-ūe oh-thia^{n}, *hard to listen to.*
tà^{n}-ūe kōi-kōi-thia^{n}, *easy to listen to.*
tà^{n}-ūe bô-mêng-pe̍h, *he does not speak clearly.*
uá kāng-lṳ́-tà^{n}, *I to or with you say, i.e. I tell you.*
iông-uá-tà^{n}, *allow me to state.*
kāng-lṳ́ tà^{n}-chai, *tell it to you for your information.*
khṳt-lṳ́--tà^{n}, *it is for you to speak, i.e. you are allowed to speak.*
khṳt-uá tà^{n} hó--mē? *may I be allowed to speak?*
chiè^{n}-se^{n} tà^{n} mêng-mêng pe̍h-pe̍h, *that is stating it very clearly.*
lṳ́ tà^{n} tùi-tùi, *you say it exactly.*
lṳ́ tà^{n} tùi-tong, *you speak to the centre, i.e. to the point.*
lṳ́ tà^{n} tit tie̍h, *you say rightly.*
ài^{n}-tà^{n} hó-tà^{n}, *if you want to speak, speak.*
tà^{n}-lâi tà^{n}-khṳ̀, *talk back and forth.*
tà^{n}-khou-pi^{n}, bô-tà^{n} khou-sim, *talking around the edge of a subject and not to the heart of it.*
tà^{n}-chhim che̍k-pōu, *go a step deeper into the subject.*
tà^{n}-thò che̍k-pōu, *to draw back a step in argument.*
tà^{n}-ló-chhó, *you talk at random.*
i tà^{n} lí-lí-tà^{n}, tà^{n}-m̄-hiah, *he kept on talking without stopping.*
i tà^{n}-hiah, ãu pa̍t-nâng chiap-tà^{n}, *when he had done talking another joined in.*
sùa-sùa-tà^{n}, *continuous discourse.*
hia^{n}-tĩ lṳ́ sie-sùa-tà^{n}, *brethren, speak one after another (without breaks).*
ha̍h-tà^{n}, *corroborative.*
ha̍h-tiẹ̍h-i tà^{n}, *accords with what he said.*
tà^{n}-ūe mài-khah-chōi, *don't say too much.*
tà^{n}-ūe mài-khah-tn̂g, *don't talk too long.*
tà^{n}-ūe kùe-tn̂g, *exceed the time in talking.*
mài-tà^{n} làng-phāng, *don't talk disjointedly.*
lṳ́ tà^{n}-khṳt-i mi^{n}-ba̍t--chē, *let your words be more close together.*
tà^{n}-ūe mài-kek-chhok, *don't crowd your words together.*
lṳ́ tà^{n}-ūe tie̍h-ēng-kán, *in your speech use brevity.*
lṳ́ kâi-ūe tà^{n}-lâi-kàu tie̍h, *in what you say you are correct.*
tà^{n}-phùa-i kâi-sim-sṳ̄, *exposed his design.*
tà^{n}-phùa-i kâi-thâm-lũn, *confuted his talk.*
tà^{n}-tãng, *emphasize; lay stress on.*
tà^{n}-tie̍h-la̍t--chē, *lay on a little more stress.*

i kâi-ūe ū-chhim-ì--lōu! *his words have a profound meaning—surely!*
i tà^n-lâi chhién-pe̍h chhién-pe̍h, *he speaks clearly and plainly.*
uá tà^n phûe-phûe tiā^n-tiā^n, *I am speaking only on the surface of the subject.*
tāi-chóng-cháng tà^n, *to summarize.*
tāi-khài-tà^n, *to state in a general way.*
chhó-lia̍k-tà^n, *state it briefly will do.*
tà^n-tāi-ì, *to state the gist of anything, or, the leading thoughts.*
uá tà^n-lṳ́-thia^n, *I speak and you hear me.*
tà^n-ūe bô-liâm-chia̍p, *his words have no connection.*
tà^n-lâi ū-tō-lí, *there is reason in what you say.*
tà^n-khui tà^n-bûa, *he talks off and on, i.e. evasive.*
lṳ́ tùe-i kâi-ūe-búe tà^n, *you follow on at the end of his talk; you side with him.*
tà^n só-í^n-jiên khṳt-lṳ́-chaí, *I will state the rationale of the case for your information.*
uá tà^n-chhêng-iû khṳt-lṳ́ phah-sǹg, *I will state the facts for you to decide.*
bô-ūe kāng-i tà^n, *no words wherewith to speak with him.*
lú-tūn-nâng tà^n, *fool's talk; a stupid remark.*
chhiá^n-tiām khṳt-uá-tà^n, *please be silent and allow me to say a word.*
lṳ́ chiè^n-se^n-tà^n huân-liáu ka-lô, *in so saying you are still a long way off.*
chià^n-tà^n, huán-toah-tà^n, *direct and inverted style.*
tà^n-lâi m̄-tòng, *your talk don't reach the point.*
niē^n-lṳ́ ka-kī-tà^n, *I yield the floor to you, speak for yourself.*
hṳ́-che̍k-kù i tie̍h-tà^n-tāng, *on that sentence he must lay stress.*
siet-sái-tà^n, *a supposition; suppose I should say.*
tà^n-ôi-ūe, *talking at random.*
i tà^n-ūe tà^n-hiah, *when he had done talking.*
tà^n-i kâi-ūe, *to say his words, i.e. to take his side; to quote from him.*
lí, *right; reason; principle.*
tō-lí, *reason; doctrine.*
chhêng-lí, *reason; propriety, &c.*
ngī-lí, *a sound principle.*
lṳ́ tà^n-lâi tie̍h-lí, *in speaking you attain reason, i.e. you have spoken rightly.*

bô-lí à kàu ũ-lí, *being without reason, to argue until he has, i.e. specious argumentation.*
bô-lí lũan-tãu, *without reason and yet babbling about doctrine.*
bô-lí kāng i piẽn-poh, *no reasons wherewith to argue with him.*
chièⁿ-seⁿ kâi tõ-lí chhông-lâi m̄-pat-thiaⁿ, *such doctrine we have never hitherto heard.*
chí-kâi tõ-lí sĩ sin kâi tõ-lí, *this doctrine is a new one.*
chí-kâi tõ-lí sĩ-hȧh sĩ-mih iēⁿ-nâng? *this doctrine is suitable to what kind of people?*
chí-kâi tõ-lí hó thok-chhéⁿ sĩ-mih-nâng? *this doctrine may be used to arouse what class of people?*
m̄-sĩ chiàⁿ-lí--kâi, *it is not a correct principle.*
in-lí lũn-kàu nâng sũn-hȯk, *use arguments until people submit.*
sueh, *to explain.*
kói, *to unfold,* kói-sueh, *to unfold and explain.*
sueh-mêng-pėh, *to explain clearly.*
sueh m̄-mêng, *your explanation is not clear.*
sueh chièⁿ-seⁿ chiũ-sĩ mêng-pėh, *in explaining it so, it is clear.*
bô chí-kâi sueh *there is no such explanation; not likely.*
sueh-chhut i kâi sêng-chiēⁿ khí-ẽ, *to explain its connection with what precedes and follows.*
sueh lân-ló, *explain a little, or explain briefly.*
sueh iáu-chhién, *to explain rather superficially.*
chiàⁿ-sueh, húan-sueh, *a direct and an inverted form of expression.*
siáu-sueh, *a minute explanation.*
óh siáu-sueh, *hard to explain minutely.*
lṳ́ hó sueh iáu-khuah--chē, *explain it a little more fully.*
lṳ́ hó sueh sòi-siâng, *explain it in detail.*
pat sueh--kùe, *it has been explained.*
thiah-sueh, *explain in detail (word by word, or clause by clause).*
hȧp-sueh, *explain in general.*
sueh-khui, *to enlarge the scope of the explanation.*
sueh-bûa, *to contract " " " "*
hû-sueh, *an erroneous explanation.*
pau; pau-kuat; pau-hâm, *to contain; to involve.*
pau-kuat ke kâi-ì, *it contains another idea.*
pau-kuȧt tõ-chí, *it is contained here in this.*
pau-kuat chōi-chōi, *it involves a great deal.*
pau-kuat iáu-chhién, *it implies rather less—not much.*

chėk-kù õi-pau-kuat lóng-chóng, *one expression comprises the whole.*
só-àm-pau kâi-ì-sṳ̀, *an idea implied in it.*
bô-só put-pau, *nothing that it does not comprehend.*
àm chí-tiėh, *an implied reference to.*
thûan-tãu, *to proclaim doctrine.*
piẽn-lũn tõ-lí, *discussing doctrine.*
piẽn-kàu i bô-ìn-tap, *argued till he could not reply.*
chí-kâi-sṳ̄ íⁿ-keng piẽn-mêng-pėh--liáu, *this method has already been shown clearly.*
piẽn-tit mêng-pėh, *to argue clearly; attain clearness.*
piáu-mêng tõ-lí, *to lay down a principle; set forth a doctrine.*
ngí-lũn, *to deliberate; consult; discourse about.*
hó-lâi ngí-lũn chí-kâi-sṳ̄, *let us come and consult about this matter.*
jĩ-ke siang-lũn, *talking together about something.*
piẽn-lũn kàu-nâng hâng-hȯk, *argue till people submit.*
chí-kâi-sṳ̄ khó-sìn, *this matter is credible.*
chiá-sṳ̄ sìn-m̄-kùe, *this cannot be believed.*
sìn-tit-kùe, *can be credited.*
siang-sìn-i m̄-kùe, *cannot believe him.*
siang-sìn sĩ-tò-chí, *believing lies here.*
siang-sìn m̄-siang-sìn sĩ-tõ tî-kò? *wherein lies the believing or the not believing?*
sìt-chãi ũ-iáⁿ, *truly it is so; truly, there is some ground (shadow) for it.*
m̄-chai ũ-iáⁿ a-bô, *do not know whether there is any ground for it or not.*
hong-siaⁿ, *common report; rumor.*
kṳ̄-nâng só-tàⁿ, *according to what people say.*
chèng-nâng kâi-ì, *the idea of all; common opinion.*
nâng-nâng chièⁿ-seⁿ tàⁿ, *every body says so.*
poh, *to contradict; argue adversely; to object.*
poh-mn̄g, *to ask a controverting question.*
poh-i tàⁿ, *criticized him saying,—*
piẽn-poh tàⁿ, *objected saying,—*
hȯk-ũ-nâng poh-mn̄g, *perhaps somebody will raise an objection.*
piẽn-poh chha-niũ kâi-ũe, *specious or fallacious reasoning.*

chí-kâi í^{n}-keng piẽn-poh liáu, *this has been confuted already.*
kàu-ta^{n} iã-ũ chí-nâng lâi piẽn-poh, *and, now, here comes this man to object.*
poh-khiet, *to contradict.*
m̄-hó poh-khùi, *may not be disputed; must not be denied.*
mài^{n} tõ poh-khùi, *don't be contradictory.*
siet-sái tà^{n}, *a supposition.*
siet-mn̄g kâi-ūe, *to suppose a question.*
siet mn̄g-tap kâi-ūe, *to suppose a question and answer.*
siet poh-mn̄g, *proposed an objection.*
tò-mn̄g, *ask in reply.*
tò-tà^{n}, *said in reply.*
tin-tò-thâu tà^{n}, *say things wrong end foremost.*
úa tin-tò mn̄g-lṳ́, *I would on the other hand ask you.*
chò úa tin-tò mn̄g-lṳ́, *suppose I should, on the other hand, ask you.*
à, *to dispute.*
sie-à, *disputing together.*
à-lâi à-khṳ̀, *disputing back and forth.*
hàu^{n}-à, *fond of disputing.*
i tõ-à, *he is disputing.*
à-i m̄-kùe, *cannot out-argue him.*
thèng-à, *argue at random.*
pek-chhiet-à, *argued vehemently.*
à iâ^{n}--i, *beat him in argument.*
à su--i, *beaten by him in argument.*
chōi-nâng sie-hũ à, *many joined in the dispute.*
i à tī-kâi? *what is he arguiny about?*
i à hôi^{n}-chî^{n} kai-sṳ̄, *he is disputing about a money payment.*
sie-che^{n}, *quarrelling together.*
che^{n}-lũn, *discussing.*
i à-tà^{n}-bô, *he argued saying, it was not so.*
bô lṳ́-à, *it is not for you to argue.*
m̄-hó à, *it is not good to argue.*
put-kùe sī hàu^{n}-à, *it is nothing more than fondness for dispute.*
phah-sṅg, *to decide.*
hó-lâi phah-sṅg, *come, let us decide.*
chò-úa phah-sṅg, *as I should decide; if it were for me to decide.*

phe^{n}-phah, *to decide; settle upon something.*

thêng-uá phe^{n}-phah, *wait till I decide.*

uá chú-ì chiè^{n}-se^{n}, *that is my decision.*

kuat-ì-chãi, *very decided.*

huat-lȯh hó--liáu, *the decision has been rendered.*

kua^{n}-hú phoi-tiā^{n}-tiėh, *the official has given a definite decision.*

chò-uá-siẽ^{n}, *as I think; if it were for me to think.*

i àm-siẽ^{n}, *he thought within himself.*

chip-ì, *holding on to his own opinion; bigoted; prejudiced.*

chip-ì-chãi, *very bigoted; strongly prejudiced.*

m̄-chip-lí, *does not hold to reason.*

m̄-chip-huap, *does not adhere to law.*

hó-chip-kín, *hold it firmly.*

chí kâi-tõ-lí hó-chip-siú, *this doctrine it is well to hold and observe.*

hó-chip-siú, mài-ka-lȧuh, *hold, and observe, and don't let it fall.*

sũn-huap, *confrom to law or usage.*

sũn-nâng kâi-ì, *accord with people's idea.*

sũn-kui-kṳ́, *follow the custom.*

chiá sĩ lṳ́-ka-kī pān--chhut-lâi, *this is a conjecture of your own.*

lṳ́ chai-tȧt uá tùi a-m̄-tùi, *do you reckon I am right or not?*

uá pān chiè^{n}-se^{n}, *I reckon so; I surmise that.*

lṳ́ pān-jiėh-chōi, *how much do you reckon.*

phì-jũ, *a comparison; parable; allegory.*

chiá sĩ phì-jũ a-sĩ sìt-sṳ̄? *is this a comparison, or an actual fact?*

hó-lâi pí-chò sĩ-mih-kâi? *what shall I, in comparing, say it is (like)?*

hó-phì-jũ chò sĩ-mih-muėh? *what thing shall I compare it to?*

phì-jũ tà^{n}-uân--liáu, chiũ-tà^{n} sìt-sṳ̄, *when the comparison is finished then I will speak of the actual circumstance.*

hó-chiang sĩ-mih-muėh lâi-pí? *what thing shall I take to compare it with?*

chiang thói^{n}-kì^{n}--kâi, lâi-pí-jũ thói^{n}-m̄-kì^{n}--kâi, *take the visible to illustrate the invisible.*

soi^{n} tà^{n}-phì-jũ, ãu tà^{n}-sìt-sṳ̄, *first state the illustration and then the facts.*

bô-tháu-khùi kâi-mueh tò-chò ũ se^{n}-miā^{n} kâi-mueh lâi tà^{n}, *to speak of an inanimate thing as if animate, i.e. to personify.*
Sai-nái-sua^{n} sĩ pí-jũ hiēn-chāi kâi-sṳ̄, *Mt. Sinai illustrates the things of the present.*
chang nėk-thói kâi-sṳ̄ lâi pí-jũ sim-leng kâi, *take the affairs of the body to illustrate the things of the spirit.*
chiang-sòi lâi pí tōa--kâi, *use the small to illustrate the large.*
í^{n}-sòi khài-kip tōa, *take the small and symbolize the large.*
pí chá-jit--kâi iáu mêng-pėh, *as compared with yesterday he is more clear.*
piáu-iē^{n}, *a symbol; illustration.*
piáu-hō, ,, ,,
siáu-iá^{n}, *a type; a shadow.*
sái, *to cause.*
só sái--kâi, *that which is caused.*
sái-kàu, *to cause to come to pass.*
sái-ēng, *to make use of.*
ài^{n} sái-nâng mêng-hiáu, *will cause people to understand.*
tì-kàu, *so that; to the end that.*
i-kâi tì-khí, *its beginning; original cause of anything.*
só-í^{n}, *therefore; the why of anything; sequence.*
só-iû, *the whence of anything.*
só-í^{n}--chiá, *the consequences; results.*
só-í^{n}-jiên, *the natural consequences.*
ũ-só-iû iā ũ-só-í^{n}, *there is a cause and there is an effect.*
só-í^{n} chiè^{n}-se^{n}, *and because it is so.*
chí-kâi só-í^{n} jiên sĩ chò-ní? *the natural consequence then is what?*
ũ sĩ-mih só-í^{n}? *what are the consequences?*
se^{n}-jiên, *fixed; a matter of course.*
kai-jiên, *of necessity; a matter of course.*
ũ kâi sĩ se^{n}-jiên, *some are so naturally.*
chiè^{n}-se^{n} se^{n} í^{n}-jiên, *it is so naturally.*
chṳ̄-jiên jṳ̄-jiên, *of necessity so; self-existent.*
kúa^{n}-jiên; chṳ̄-jiên, *of course.*
se^{n}-ngē; se^{n} tiā^{n}-tiėh, *fixed; definite; unalterable.*
lṳ́ kâi pē^{n}-chèng kâi só-í^{n}, *the cause of your disease.*
lṳ́ só-í^{n} kâi pē^{n}-chèng sĩ chá-jit sie^{n}-tiėh huang, *the cause of your disease is that yesterday you caught cold.*

taⁿ,—íⁿ-keng sĭ chièⁿ-seⁿ--liáu, *now,—since that's the way things are.*
i kai só-íⁿ ŏi kám-tŏng-nâng, *that whereby it moves people; motive power.*
chûn só-íⁿ mān chiá, sĭ-lṳ́ m̄-pat bói-chháu khṳ̀-uāng, *the reason why the boat is slow is, that you did not buy straw and scorch the bottom.*
i m̄-thiaⁿ kâi-uân-kù sĭ-i chip-ka-kī kâi-ì, *the reason why he wouldn't listen is because he clings to his own notion.*
sn̂g-lâi sn̂g-khṳ̀, *considering the matter to and fro.*
chièⁿ-seⁿ thóiⁿ-kìⁿ-lâi, *and so we may perceive.*
chièⁿ-seⁿ khó-kièn, *and so it may be seen.*
taⁿ, chiũ-khó-kièn sĭ-chò-nîⁿ? *now, then, that which may be perceived is what?*
kù-chhṳ́ sn̂g-khí-lâi, *and so I conclude.*
phah-sn̂g-thóiⁿ; tá-sn̂g-thóiⁿ, *consider and note.*
taⁿ,—sṳ̄ íⁿ-keng sĭ-chièⁿ-seⁿ--liáu—kù-chhṳ́, *now,—matters being thus and so,—therefore—.*
mêng-mêng sĭ-chièⁿ-seⁿ, *obviously it is so.*
óh-i kâi-ūe, *repeat or narrate his words.*
óh-i kâi-lâi-lėh, *narrate the circumstances of the affair, or tell its history.*
óh-i kâi-khí-chí, *tell its beginning and ending.*
óh-i kâi-uân-iû, *explain the cause or origin of it.*
m̄-chai thâu-búe, *I don't know head nor tail (of it).*
m̄-chai thâu-sṳ̄, *I don't know what the beginning of it was.*
m̄-chai kiáu-búe, *I don't know the issue or outcome of it.*
i kâi kat-kúeⁿ, *its fruits; results.*
i kâi suah-búe, *the issue; upshot.*
sṳ̄-chhêng, *the circumstances; affairs.*
uá liām-lṳ́-thiaⁿ, *I will narrate and you hear.*
chiàⁿ-ì, *a right notion; a correct idea.*
m̄-chiàⁿ-ì, *not a correct idea.*
hó-ì, *a good motive.*
m̄-chiàⁿ-iēⁿ, *not well formed; not a good manner.*
kui-chiàⁿ--i, *set him right.*
m̄-tùi, *not right; don't correspond.*
m̄-tùi-huap, *not according to rule.*
chôiⁿ-āu m̄-hû, *what precedes and what follows don't correspond.*
hȧh-tiéh soiⁿ-chai-nâng só-tàⁿ, *accords with what the prophet says.*

bô chek-kiâⁿ m̄-tùi, *not an item that does not correspond.*
lṳ́ só-tap hui uá só-mn̄g, *what you answer is not what I ask.*
kiau lṳ́-chá só-tàⁿ m̄-hû, *with what you formerly said it does not agree.*
m̄-hû-hȧh lṳ́ tâng-chá tàⁿ, *does not agree with your speech a while ago.*
tùi-jī, *correlatives.*
tâng-lūi kâi-ūe, *words of the some class; synonyms.*
sie-tùi-mīn kâi ì-sṳ̀, *opposite signification.*
iap-thiap kâi-ūe, *hinge words; capable of twofold meaning.*
ì-sṳ̀ siang-thong, *ideas mutually connected.*
nō-sṳ̄ sie phit-phùe, *the two things match, or go well together.*
siẽⁿ, *to think.*
lṳ́ hó-siẽⁿ, *think.*
chhim-siẽⁿ, *deep thinking; a profound thought.*
chhién-siẽⁿ *shallow thinking.*
lṳ́ hó siẽⁿ-chhim--chē, *think a little deeper.*
lṳ́ siẽⁿ m̄-chhim, *you don't think deeply.*
sòi-sim siẽⁿ, *think carefully.*
gōu-siẽⁿ *err in thinking.* ngà-siẽⁿ, *a foolish notion.*
lṳ́ siẽⁿ-chhò, *you think erroneously.*
siẽⁿ-m̄-kàu thiet-tói, *you don't think down to the bottom of it.*
kiù-kàu chhim-ì-chãi, *to pry down very deeply into the subject.*
chhién-chhién kâi-ì, *a very superficial thought.*
ngî-jien, *necessarily so.*
ngî-jiên kâi ìn-tap, *the answer is a matter of course.*
eng-kai hun-piėt, *it is necessary to discriminate.*
eng-kai piẽn-mêng, *it is necessary to show clearly.*
hun-piėt m̄-pat tò-khṳ̀, *he does not, or did not, know how to discriminate.*
khî-tang, eng-kai hun-piėt tî-kâi hó tî-kai m̄-hó, *among them, it is necessary to distinguish which are good and which are not good.*
khó-íⁿ chai, *so you may know.*
chí-kâi-sṳ̄ íⁿ-keng chai--liáu, *this matter is known already.*
ngûan-bûn só-tàⁿ, *that which the original text says.*
chí-chièⁿ kâi chhiet-iàu sī tõ chí-chėk-kù, *the essential point above is in this sentence.*
chò-gāi, *to hinder.*

hâh-lṳ́-thiaⁿ--mē? *is the statement acceptable? Will you listen?*
só-chhông-chhut, *derived from.*
sṳ̄ chò-nî phùan-tuàn? *how is the matter decided?*
thûan-kàu múa-tî-kò, *promulgated every where.*
kièn-sek chhién, *of superficial discernment.*
pàng-tiãu--liáu, *relinquished.*
la-kháu, *to brag.*
bô-só-hiàng, *none to whom he may turn; without tendencg.*
kak-ũ só-hiàng, *every thing has its own tendency; each has its own proclivities.*
ũ-lĩ só-tõ, *wherever his interest lies.*
tán-kàu bô-huap-tiėh, *when at length there is no resource.*
bô sĩ-mih-sṳ̄ hó-khṳt-lṳ́ mán, *nothing for you to lay hold of.*
chiá-sṳ̄ tî-nâng m̄-chai! *who is there that don't known this!*
pun-chãm, *to divide off in sections; make divisions.*
lí chhim-àu, *the doctrine is profound.*
chí-kâi-chũe kui-pàng tî-tiâng? *to whom shall this offense be imputed?*
iû-chí kâi-sṳ̄ tì-khí, *from this affair had its origin.*
ēng-i chò-uân-iû, *used him for a pretext.*
siang-kuan-hĩ, *mutually connected.*
siang-sȯk, *mutually related.*
ũ-kang-lȧt, *it has energy.*
liên-lȯk, *linked together.*
chiang-hok-im lâi-thiap tù chí-kâi lu̍t-huap, *use the Gospel to supplement the law.*
nõ-kâi sie-thȧh, *reduplicate.*
jĩ-ke siang-niē, *neither would yield.*
chėk-nâng niē--chē, chiũ-hiah, *if one man would yield a little, the matter—then there would be an end of it.*
i tak-thâu huaⁿ-hí, *he nodded his head in approval.*
chièⁿ-seⁿ sĩ-gōu-tiėh Iâ-so kâi-kong-lâu, *this is offending against the merits of Jesus.*
thiaⁿ-i kâi-kháu-khì, *to listen and mark the spirit he is of.*
chí-kâi taⁿ-tàⁿ sĩ-sȯk-tõ tî-tiâng? *this load of responsibility belongs to whom?*
khí-ũe-thâu, *open the subject.*

ūe-thâu ūe-búe, *introduction and conclusion; initial words and final words.*
kiah-phùa i lân-ló, *to suggest to him a little; give a hint.*
thok-chhé^n i, *to arouse him.*
bô-chn̂g-kâi kâi i-tà^n, *did not tell him the whole of it.*
tńg chék-pit, *to amplify a little; advance a step.*
àm-há̍h, *an unexpected coincidence.*
há̍h sī-mih ēng? *what use can be made of this?*
chí sī chiap-chiē^n a-sī chiap-ē? *does it connect with what precedes or with what follows?*
só̍k tō-chiē^n a-sī só̍k-tō-ē, *does it belong to what goes before or to what follows?*
chiē^n-ē kùan-chhùan, *the passages above and below are mutually connected.*
Iak-hân sī sùa-tiȧh huap-lu̍t a-sī sùa-tiȧh hok-im? *does John connect with the law or with the Gospel.*
liên tō chiē^n-kù iā liên ē-kù, *it is connected with what precedes and also with what follows.*
i kâi sêng-chiē^n khí-ē, *its context.*
hûan-iáu ū-huap khó-í^n chheng-ngī, *there remains yet a way whereby one may be justified.*
khn̂g-kòi i hó-ài^n, *persuade him to it.*
khn̂g-kòi i hó-mài^n, *dissuade him from it.*
tiȧh chām-tà^n, *divide it up into sections.*
hó-pun a, *divide into branches.*
m̄-thàng-sṳ̄, *don't fully apprehend things.*
chiá sī-úa só-liāu m̄-kàu, *this is something I did not reckon on.*
kùe i só-siē^n, *beyond what he thought.*
chí-kâi tō-lí úa hán-ēng, *this precept is of limited use.*
há̍h-ēng, *it suits my purpose.*
chí-tiȧh sī óih, *of limited application.*
chí-tiȧh sī-khùa^n, *of broad application.*
chang-chúi tà^n chò-nâng, *to personify water as man.*
chang-nâng tà^n chò-chúi, *to speak of man as water.*
thòi-nâng siet-mn̄g, *to suppose a question put by another.*
lâi sím-sit, *judge what is truth.*
lâi-sím sī-hui, *discriminate between the true and false.*
chang chí pêng-kṳ̄ lâi sím-chhat, *take this evidence and sift it.*
tiâu-sùa^n jṳ̄-jṳ̄ kek-kiù kek-kiù, *a tangled thread all mixed up*

together.
uá thòiⁿ-chí-kâi mâuⁿ-pēⁿ kâi-uân-iû, sĭ &c, *I consider that the origin of this trouble is, &c.*
chhok-tieh-khiàu, *stir up his faculties.*
khiàu-thâu mé, *his faculties are quick.*
khiàu-thâu mān, *his faculties are slow.*
ũ-chek-kiãⁿ tõ-lí chhok-tieh-uá kâi-khiàu, *a truth suggests itself to me.*
chhui-chhut nguân-thâu kâi-ì-sụ̀, *search out the original idea.*
chhui-lũn chhut lâi, *to infer out.*
chhui-lũn, *to infer; an inference.*
só-chhui-lũn chhut--lâi-kâi, *something that was reached by inference.*
káng-kiù kàu-thiet-tói, *to explain things to the bottom.*
uá káng-kiù chí-kâi-chúi, *I am going to explain this (thing called) water.*
sṳ̄ ũ-hṳ ũ-sit, *things have a shadow and a substance.*
kiù-hûa, *to condense (in a discourse); a synthesis.*
thiah-khui, *to expand or amplify (a subject); to analyse.*
i kâi-kháu-keng, *his statements.*
liãm-thâu, *thought; idea.*
i kâi-ì-sụ̀, *his purpose; his idea.*
uá sim-siēⁿ, *I think.*
sim-liãm, *thoughts.*
toaⁿ-toaⁿ sĭ-chí kâi-ì, *this idea only.*
to-sim to-gî, *much perplexity.*
chiá sĭ-sit-kṳ̃, *this is true testimony.*
phou-pâi, *arrangement.*
phou-pâi ì-sụ̀, *to arrange his thoughts.*
phou-pâi bô-mih-hó, *the arrangement is not good.*
phou-pâi tieh-ũ-chôiⁿ, ũ-tang, ũ-ãu, *the arrangement must have a beginning a middle and an end.*
sie-liên-lok, *mutually connected; interdependent.*
chí-nõ-kù bô-sie-chiap, *these two sentences have no connection.*
ũ-sĭ-mih kuàn-chhùan? *what relationship is there between them?*
bô—put-kùe sĭ-soiⁿ-ãu tiãⁿ-tiãⁿ, *none, except that one is before and the other after.*
hah-chò chek-ē-tàⁿ, *sum them up together.*
liãu-phû liãu-phû, *to intimate.*

ìn-tap mêng-pėh, *answer clearly.*
hó ìn-tap, *a good reply.*
ìn-tap khùe-chăi, *prompt at a reply.*
ìn-tap õi kùe-nâng, *surpassing others in repartee.*
ìn-tap tùi-tùi, *you have answered exactly.*
é-kháu bô-ngân, *mouth stopped, not a word to say.*
hûe-thâu siē^n-tńg, *to reflect.*
pê^n-ke ũ chhêng-lí, *reason on both sides.*
m̄-ká^n-ìn, *dare not reply.*
i bô-ìn, *he made no answer.*
thȧk-chṳ--húe, *the literati.*
tōa hȧk-bûn kâi-nâng, *a man of great learning.*
pá-hȧk, *full of learning.*
m̄-tèng-ì, *not applicable.*
thong-ēng, *of general use.*
chhūe-pāng chhūe-khiah, *to hunt for a pretext.*
būan-put-khó ûi, *never let it be.*
sat i-kâi-chhùi, *stop his mouth.*
hiau-khui, *to open a book.*
chí-kâi-sṳ̄ hó-pàng chėk-pôi^n siap-sì, *will lay this topic aside for a moment.*
bõi-khụt nín ngėk--tiėh, *you will not be allowed to oppose.*
iû chṳ chhui-lũn chhut-lâi, *inferred from a book statement.*
m̄-chai siē^n i-kâi-ì sĩ hó-ì, a-sĩ ak-ì, *you do not consider whether his motive is a good one or a bad one.*
chí-chiē^n só-tà^n chėk-kù kâi ì-sṳ̄ sĩ chiè^n-se^n, *the idea of the above sentence is this.*
bûn-sì, *thread of a discourse.*
bûn-sì tà^n būe-uân se^n ũ chhut--lâi, *before the thread of his discourse was finished, there issued, &c.*
lũn chí-kâi-sṳ̄ sĩ chûn chhiet-iàu a-sĩ nâng chhiet-iàu, *as regards this matter, is the boat of more importance or is the man.*
ta^n, chí-chėk-ngân, *now, this word (just quoted).*
ta^n, chí-kâi khiam-sùn, *now, this subject of humility.*
i ũ, chiang i kâi-ũ lâi-tà^n, *if he has, then speak according to what he has.*
ũ bô, chiang i kâi-bô lâi-tà^n, *if he has not then speak according to what he has not.*
chí-kâi-sṳ̄ kan-gāi--tiėh, *this matter interferes.*
chí sĩ chèng-nâng tà^n--kâi, *this is what every body says.*

tăi-huăm, *in general.*
só m̄-eng-kai, *that which is unnecessary.*
mién-gî, *no doubt.*
sùa lȯh-khṳ̀ lân-ló, *proceed down a little further (as in reading).*
nín tha̍k sie-sùa sie-sùa, *read one after the other.*
tha̍k-ŭ-kù ŭ-tāu, *read so as to mark the sentences and the clauses.*
lṳ́ tà^{n}-ūe tiėh-hiáng-liăng hiáng-liăng, *let your speaking be clear and distinct.*
lṳ́ tà^{n}-ūe sī-khang-khang, *your words are empty.*
chhūe-phêng-kṳ̄ chhut--lâi, *to hunt out testimony.*
thia^{n}-tiėh, sóng-khùai, *interesting to hear.*
thâu-chėk-kiă^{n}, jī-chėk-kiă^{n}, sa^{n}-chėk-kiă^{n}, *firstly, secondly, thirdly.*
chăm-thâu, *beginning of a section.*
thâu-chėk-chăm, jī-chėk-chăm, *first division, second division.*
i bô chí-mêng i kâi-ì-sṳ̀, *did not indicate clearly that he meant.*
bô chí-mêng i sī sin-se^{n}, *did not indicate clearly that he was a teacher.*
chȧh-thâu chȧh-búe, *interrupting.*

List of syllables representing the sounds used in pronouncing the Tie Chiu dialect.

PREPARED BY REV. S. B. PARTRIDGE.

The following list gives, with probably but few exceptions, all of the sounds used in speaking the Tie Chiu dialect. A few of the syllables represent reading sounds only, and are not heard in conversation.

The syllables are in many cases repeated with different tonal marks and in some cases two or three definitions follow the same syllable, but the list does not profess to be exhaustive in either of these respects.

As far as possible the more common definitions have been chosen, and where more than one definition follows a syllable, the definitions represent different characters of the same tone.

鴉亞 A *a crow*; *or*; *a name prefix.*
á, *to break off.*
à, *to dispute.*
ã, *a final particle.*
ā-sĩ, *if.*

Aⁿ, *to cover.*
âⁿ, *to separate quarrelers.*
àⁿ, *to brood.*
ãⁿ, *to bruise.*
āⁿ, *stuffing for pies.*

Ah, *a duck*; *to escort.*

Ai, *to pity.*
âi, *a mother.*
ái, *to sigh.*
ài, *to love.*
ãi, *exclamation of surprise.*

Aiⁿ, *to desire.*

Aih, *a squeaking sound.*

Aihⁿ, *a creaking sound.*

Ak, *wicked*; *to water.*

Am, *a monastery.*
ám, *rice water.*
àm, *dark.*
ãm, *the neck.*

An, *peace.*
àn, *according to.*

Ang, *a husband.*
âng, *red; a flood.*
àng, *a jar.*

Ap, *to pay a balance.*
âp, *a small box.*

At, *to repress.*

Au, *a bowl.*
âu, *the throat.*
áu, *to twist.*
àu, *obscure*; *angry*; *to rot.*
ãu, *after.*

Au^n, *clamorous.*

Auh, *vexed.*

Ba, *protuberant.*
 bā, *to run swiftly.*

Bah, *meat.*

Bâi, *the eyebrows*; *a lintel.*

Bȧk, *ink*; *wood.*

Bȧt, *close texture.*

Báu, *the Pleiades*; *5 to 7 A. M.*

Bé, *a horse*; *weights.*

Bėh, *wheat.*

Bí, *rice.*
 bī, *to dive*

Biāu, *mysterious.*

Biê, *to trace*; *to peep.*
 biē, *a temple.*

Bih, *to crouch down.*
 bíh, *bamboo splints.*

Bít, *honey.*

Bô, *no or not.*
 bó, *mother.*
 bō, *a hat*; *a millstone.*

Bôu, *a mold.*
 bóu, *a wife*; *a Chinese acre.*

Bû, *a magician*; *to accuse falsely.*
 bú, *military*; *to attack.*
 bũ, *business.*
 bū, *mist*; *to destroy with guns.*

Bûa, *to grind*; *to approach.*

Buah, *to smear.*
 buȧh, *cymbals.*

Bùan, *to neglect*; *a curtain.*
 būan, *ten thousand.*

Bûang, *to disregard*; *destroyed.*
 búang, *disoderly.*
 bũang, *the full of the moon.*

Bûe, *plums*; *a go-between.*
 búe, *the end.*
 būe, *not yet.*

Buėh, *stockings.*

Bun, *literary.*
 bûn, *gnats.*
 bún, *involved.*
 bùn, *to burrow.*
 būn, *unhappy.*

But, *flavor.*
 bu̇t, *seasoning*; *to beat out dust.*

Cha, *time past*; *dregs.*
 chá, *formerly*; *early.*
 chȧ, *to feign*; *fitful.*
 chā, *to shudder.*

Chã^n, *to dredge for.*

Chah, *to take along*; *to roll up the sleeves.*
 chȧh, *to shut off the wind.*

Chai, *to know*; *cuttings*; *calamity.*
 châi, *the navel.*
 chái, *a year*; *sediment*; *to rule.*
 chài, *a gain*; *to carry, as in a boat.*
 chãi, *now*; *how?*
 chāi, *a boat load.*

Chak, *to make*; *to bind up.*

Cham, *a needle.*
 chám, *to chop off.*
 chàm, *to vilify.*
 chãm, *a paragraph.*

Chan, *a lifting net.*

chân, *steps.*
chàn, *a ware house; to praise.*
chãn, *a terrace; viscera.*
chān, *to present.*

Chang, *the coir palm; head dress.*
châng, *stairs; classifier of trees.*
cháng, *a wig; to bind.*
chàng, *strong.*

Chap, *juice; mixed.*
chȧp, *ten; guard station.*

Chat, *a joint.*
chȧt, *solid.*

Chau, *to encounter; dregs.*
châu, *alike.*
cháu, *to run.*
chàu, *an iron kettle set in masonry.*
chãu, *to create.*

Che, *to abstain.*
ché, *an elder sister.*
chè, *a debt.*
chē, *adverb of comparison.*

Che^n, *to strive.*
chê^n, *clear sky.*
ché^n, *a will.*
chẽ^n, *quiet.*

Cheh, *to reprove; to splice threads.*

Chek, *one; a candle; to store up.*
chėk, *to enrich.*

Cheng, *a bell; a cup; to pound.*
chêng, *mark of past time.*
chéng, *seed; to swell.*
chèng, *disease; all; to plant.*
chẽng, *clear; entirely.*

Chí, *this; seeds; to cease; only.*
chì, *to reach to; the will.*
chĩ, *to lick; 9 to 11 A. M.*

Chi^n, *felt; a wedge; the limbs.*
chî^n, *copper cash.*
chí^n, *immature.*
chì^n, *an arrow; to jostle.*

Chia, *to screen.*
chiá, *a wife.*
chià, *sugar cane.*
chiã, *to depend on; a register.*

Chia^n, *quartz; lean.*
chiâ^n, *perfect.*
chiá^n, *fresh; to repair.*
chià^n, *correct.*

Chiah, *a sparrow; a vestige.*
chiȧh, *to eat.*

Chiak, *a cup.*

Chiam, *pointed.*
chiâm, *obliged.*
chiãm, *gradually; temporary.*

Chiang, *a sign of future time.*
chiáng, *to rule; senior.*
chiàng, *to commend.*
chiãng, *a staff; to measure.*

Chiap, *to receive; spry.*

Chiau, *to own to.*
chiáu, *birds.*
chiàu, *to regard.*
chiãu, *earnest.*

Chiauh, *small birds.*

Chiauk, *to sell, as office, or title.*

Chie, *the plantain; pepper.*
chié, *few.*
chiè, *to shine upon; a sacrifice.*

Chie^n, *a chapter; camphor; starch.*
chié^n, *an oar; to watch.*
chiè^n, *thus; relishes.*
chiẽ^n, *to itch; to ascend.*

chiē^n, *upper.*

Chieh, *to borrow.*
chiėh, *stone.*

Chien, *to fry.*
chién, *to trim*; *to trample on.*
chièn, *to fight*; *to tremble.*

Chiet, *that is.*

Chih, *to fold*; *to receive.*
chih, *the tongue*; *to break.*

Chim, *to kiss*; *to deliberate.*
chím, *a pillow.*
chìm, *to immerse.*

Chin, *true.*
chín, *to excite*; *to shake.*
chìn, *to introduce*; *to advance.*
chīn, *to exhaust.*

Chip, *to hold fast.*
chip, *to collect.*

Chit, *to weave*; *a ridge.*
chit, *disease*; *envy.*

Chiu, *around*; *the eyeball*; *a department*; *an islet.*
chiú, *spirituous liquor.*
chiù, *to curse*; *to scold.*
chiū, *to go towards.*

Chiuh, *a sound, as of squirting water.*

Chng, *bricks.*
chn̂g, *the whole.*
chńg, *finger*; *toe.*
chǹg, *to bury*; *to bore.*
chn̄g, *to accuse*; *to whirl.*

Chô, *a trough*; *a scow.*
chó, *the left side*; *to impede.*
chò, *to make*; *why?*
chō, *to sit*; *to assist*; *to build.*

Choh, *to do.*
chȯh, *to interrupt.*

Chôi, *uniform.*
chòi, *fiber used as thread.*
chōi, *many.*

Chôi^n, *before.*
chói^n, *the fingers*; *to clip.*

Choih, *to sop up.*
chȯih, *to slice.*

Chok, *sufficient*; *to supplicate.*
chȯk, *a clan or family.*

Chong, *the whole.*
chóng, *altogether.*
chōng, *a follower.*

Chou, *to rent.*
chóu, *ancestors.*
chōu, *suddenly.*

Chu, *a pearl*; *vermillion*; *small pox.*
chú, *lord.*
chù, *to melt*; *to eat, as worms do.*
chū, *to stop*; *to assemble.*

Chûa, *serpents.*
chúa, *paper.*
chūa, *times.*

Chua^n, *to grasp.*
chûa^n, *a fountain or spring.*
chúa^n, *a shallow cup.*
chūa^n, *ignoble.*

Chuah, *deficient in*; *to splash.*

Chuak, *muddy.*

Chuan, *set in one's way.*
chuán, *to transfer.*
chuàn, *to earn small sums.*
chuān, *to edit.*

Chuang, *the style of dress.*
chuāng, *to collide*; *form.*

Chuat, *stupid.*

Chùe, *exceedingly.*
chũe, *sin.*
chūe, *a column,*

Chuh, *to suck* ; *a dimple.*

Chui, *projecting* ; *a point.*
chúi, *water.*
chùi, *Intoxicated.*
chũi, *a substitute.*

Chun, *a bottle* ; *to respect.*
chûn, *a boat.*
chún, *to permit.*
chùn, *steep* ; *an abyss.*
chũn, *to wring.*
chūn, *a gust.*

Chut, *underlings* ; *smooth.*
chút, *glutinous rice.*

Chṳ, *a book* ; *to prepare food.*
chṳ̂, *potatoes.*
chṳ́, *a child.*
chṳ̀, *to soak up* ; *to enrich.*
chṳ̃, *one's self.*

Chha, *a mistake.*
chhâ, *wood* ; *stupid.*
chhá, *to roast.*
chhà, *a voucher.*

Chhá^n, *to loiter.*

Chhah, *to insert* ; *to support.*
chháh, *mixed.*

Chhai, *conjecture.*
chhâi, *talents* ; *wealth.*
chhái, *to pluck* ; *fits.*
chhài, *vegetable.*

Chhák, *a chisel.*

Chham, *to mix* ; *to sign.*
chhâm, *a cliff* ; *mortified.*
chhám, *distressing.*
chhàm, *to repent* ; *an omen.*
chhãm, *diagonally.*
chhām, *to peck, as a bird.*

Chhan, *a meal.*
chhân, *a field for rice.*

Chhang, *azure.*
chhâng, *to conceal.*

Chhap, *confusion.*

Chhat, *varnish* ; *to inquire into.*
chhát, *a thief.*

Chhau, *to copy.*
chhâu, *to shift* ; *a resort.*
chháu, *grass.*
chhàu, *a stench* ; *hasty.*
chhāu, *a hubbub.*

Chhe, *a fork* ; *an envoy.*
chhê, *to examine* ; *to throttle.*
chhé, *to haul.*
chhè, *a privy.*

Chhe^n, *raw* ; *a star* ; *green.*
chhé^n, *to awaken.*
chhẽ^n, *cymbals.*

Chheh, *a book* ; *a device.*

Chhek, *paddy* ; *to fathom* ; *the knees.*]

Chheng, *pure* ; *to designate.*
chhêng, *the feelings.*
chhèng, *guns* ; *suitable.*
chhēng, *a door-bar* ; *to wear.*

Chhi, *a wife* ; *to perch* ; *horrid.*
chhî, *to arrange.*
chhí, *shame.*
chhì, *thorns* ; *to test.*
chhĩ, *a market.*
chhī, *to feed.*

Chhi^n, *fresh.*

Chhia, *a wagon* ; *wasteful.*

Chhiáⁿ, *to invite; moreover.*

Chhiah, *flesh color.*

Chhiak, *many; a sparrow.*

Chhiam, *bamboo slips for drawing lots.*
chhiâm, *in seclusion.*
chhiàm, *to arrogate to one's self.*
chhiām, *in ranks.*

Chhiang, *a prostitute; sweet flag.*
chhiâng, *a long time.*
chhiáng, *a shed.*
chhiàng, *to lead.*
chhiāng, *crippled.*

Chhiap, *a concubine; to steal.*

Chhiau, *to mix.*
chhiâu, *a dynasty.*
chhiáu, *ridicule; tolerably.*
chhiàu, *power ful.*
chhiāu, *to retch.*

Chhiauh, *to look around, as in thought.*]

Chhie, *masculine.*
chhiè, *to laugh.*

Chhieⁿ, *a spear.*
chhiêⁿ, *a wall.*
chhiéⁿ, *to take by force.*
chhiẽⁿ, *an elephant.*
chhiēⁿ, *to shed light upon.*

Chhieh, *a foot in length.*
chhiéh, *matting.*

Chhien, *to remove.*
chhiên, *to progress.*
chhién, *shallow.*

Chhiet, *important.*

Chhih, *to brand; to take fire.*

Chhim, *deep.*
chhîm, *to search for.*
chhím, *to sleep.*
chhìm, *a sibylline hint.*
chhĭm, *to move.*

Chhin, *one's own; like.*
chhîn, *a courtier.*
chhìn, *steelyards; cold.*

Chhip, *to pursue.*

Chhit, *seven; to wipe.*

Chhiu, *the beard; autumn.*
chhiû, *a prisoner; to revenge.*
chhiú, *the hand; to redeem.*
chhiū, *a tree.*

Chhng, *a granary; a hamlet; to bore.*
chhn̂g, *a table; a bed.*
chhǹg, *to thrust into.*

Chho, *at the first.*
chhô, *to humble.*
chhó, *distress; rough.*
chhò, *to file; to mistake; rough.*
chhō, *to contain.*

Chhóh, *a quantity; contracted.*

Chhòi, *flour.*

Chhoiⁿ, *a thousand.*
chhôiⁿ, *silk-worms.*
chhóiⁿ, *a small broom.*
chhòiⁿ, *to urge on.*

Chhoih, *to sob.*

Chhok, *to excite; to seize.*

Chhong, *intelligent; to fill up.*
chhông, *to follow; to reverence.*
chhòng, *to bother.*

Chhou, *rough.*
chhôu, *grieved.*
chhòu, *vinegar.*

Chhu, *to prune.*

chhû, *leisurely.*
chhú, *to take in marriage; to judge.*
chhù, *a house; to set in order.*

Chhúa, *awry.*
chhūa, *to take a wife; to lead.*

Chhùa^{n}, *to bar.*

Chhuah, *to deceive; to pluck.*
chhua̍h, *to deflect.*

Chhûan, *complete.*

Chhūang, *to collide with.*

Chhuat, *to take without permission.*

Chhue, *to blow; to cook by steaming.*
chhûe, *a switch.*
chhúe, *marrow.*
chhūe, *to search.*

Chhueh, *to sip with a noise.*

Chhui, *to infer; to urge.*
chhúi, *fine; to estimate.*
chhùi, *the mouth; fragments.*

Chhun, *the spring; to stretch forth.*
chhûn, *remaining.*
chhún, *incompatible; stupid.*
chhùn, *an inch.*

Chhut, *to go forth.*

Chhṳ, *to unroll.*
chhṳ̂, *mercy; a defect.*
chhṳ́, *a rat; this.*
chhṳ̀, *a time.*

Chhṳh, *to stoop.*

É, *dumb.*
ē̃, *below; to wade.*
ē. *a time; repeatedly.*

Ê^{n}, *roof beams.*

Eh, *whatever; an obstruction.*

E̍k, *to bathe; to translate; wings.*

Eng, *ought; an infant; a hawk.*
éng, *waves.*
èng, *to fulfill.*
ēng, *pregnant.*
ēng, *to use.*

Gā, *to take hold, as with an anchor.*

Gāi, *to obstruct.*

Gâu, *wise.*

Gauh, *music.*

Gê, *a sprout; the cocoa tree. a yamen; tusks.*
gé, *a prong.*
gē, *to smooth with a trowel.*

Ge̍k, *jade stone; a prison.*

Gî, *doubt.*

Giâ, *surprise.*

Gia̍p, *constantly.*

Gô, *a goose; fetters.*
gō, *to starve.*

Gōi, *handicraft.*

Gôu, *a porpoise.*
gōu, *to thwart.*

Gû, *bovine animals.*

Gūa. *outside.*

Gue̍h, *moon; or month.*

Gūi, *asafetida.*

Gu̍t, *to sleep.*

Gṳ́, *words.*
gṳ̄, *a spur; to resist; to curb.*
gṳ̄, *jade.*

Ha, *to bend*; *to breathe upon.*
  hâ, *to gird.*
  hà, *mourning apparel.*
  hā, *the noise of a crowd.*

Há^{n}, *twilight*; *a question mark*; *to frighten.*

Hah, *petals.*
  ha̍h, *agreeing.*

Hâi, *the bones of the body.*
  hái, *the sea.*
  hãi, *to fight*; *languid.*
  hāi, *to injure.*

Hâi^{n}, *to pay.*
  hāi^{n}, *groaning.*

Haih^{n}, *a creaking, or sound of distress.*

Hak, *to guide*; *to visit a superior.*
  ha̍k, *to learn.*

Ham, *a bivalve with scolloped shells.*
  hâm, *official position.*
  hãm, *vexed.*
  hām, *to ruin.*

Hân, *cold*; *a literary degree.*
  hán, *seldom*; *to oppose.*
  hàn, *powerful.*
  hãn, *a limit.*

Hâng, *a ware house*; *to submit to.*
  hāng, *a lane.*

Hap, *to swell.*
  ha̍p, *to close up.*

Hat, *to rule.*

Hau, *to scream.*
  hâu, *very minute*; *leisurely.*
  háu, *to howl.*
  hãu, *young.*
  hāu, *the king crab*; *to wait for.*

Hàu^{n}, *willing*; *fond of.*

Hauh^{n}, *a sound, as of pigs eating.*

He, *shortness of breath.*
  hê, *shrimps*; *a flaw.*
  hè, *to wail.*
  hẽ, *to vow.*
  hē, *summer.*

Hê^{n}, *fishing stakes.*
  hé^{n}, *a question mark.*
  hē^{n}, *assent.*

Heh, *to intimidate*; *to shorten sail.*]
  he̍h, *to scatter.*

He̍h^{n}, *captious.*

Hek, *dark*; *to examine.*
  he̍k, *weary.*

Heng, *to prosper*; *the breast.*
  hêng, *punishment*; *form.*
  hèng, *pleased with.*
  hẽng, *conduct*; *fortunate.*

Hi, *to expect.*
  hí, *joy.*
  hì, *theatrical performanees.*
  hĩ, *to conduct.*

Hî^{n}, *a stringed instrument.*
  hì^{n}, *to shake off*; *to sprinkle.*
  hĩ^{n}, *the ear.*

Hia, *boots*; *a dipper.*
  hiâ, *a flaw*; *leisure.*
  hiá, *those.*
  hiã, *tiles*; *ants.*

Hia^{n}, *an elder brother.*
  hiâ^{n}, *to put on fuel.*
  hià^{n}, *to widen.*

Hiah, *to stop.*
  hia̍h, *a constable*; *the forehead.*

Hiam, *peppery.*

hiâm, *to find fault with.*
hiám, *dangerous.*

Hiang, *odor.*
hiáng, *to sound; to enjoy.*
hiàng, *facing towards; taxes.*

Hiȧp, *the sides; to cherish enmity.*

Hiau, *wicked; brave.*
hiáu, *to comprehend.*

Hiauh, *to throw up, as the coat sleeve.*

Hiauh^{n}, *to shake off.*

Hiè, *that.*

Hie^{n}, *a village; incense.*
hiè^{n}, *that.*

Hiėh, *leaves of plants.*

Hien, *to raise slightly.*
hiên, *a sage; obscure.*
hién, *manifest; dangerous.*
hièn, *to offer; a ruler.*
hiēn, *now.*

Hiet, *a scorpion.*

Hih, *to laugh out.*

Him, *to long for.*
hîm, *a bear.*
hìm, *to smother.*

Hîn, *dizzy.*
hīn, *plain.*

Hiok, *to disregard.*

Hiong, *malevolent; unlucky.*
hiông, *masculine.*

Hip, *to steam.*

Hit, *to dangle.*

Hiu, *to cease.*

Hiu^{n}, *obscure.*
hiû^{n}, *a wadded jacket.*
hiú^{n}, *rotten.*

Hiuh, *to brush; to flog.*

Hm̄, *to pant.*

Hng, *a region; dearth.*
hn̂g, *a garden.*
hn̄g, *distant.*

Hngh, *to blow the nose.*

Hô, *a river; a moat.*
hó, *good; suitable.*
hò, *to squander; false.*
hō, *a mark; to protect.*

Hoh, *very.*
hȯh, *a crane.*

Hōi, *a crab.*

Hói^{n}, *a small bivalve.*
hōi^{n}, *to close, as a door.*
hōi^{n}, *edible greens.*

Hoih, *narrow.*
hȯih, *to espy.*

Hok, *happiness; double.*
hȯk, *garments; perhaps.*

Hong, *to confer; plenteous.*
hông, *a swan; to sew; vast.*
hóng, *salary; to intone.*
hōng, *to receive from a superior.*

Hôu, *bearded.*
hóu, *to bale out water.*
hōu, *rain; a princess.*

Hóu^{n}, *a tiger.*

Hu, *a husband; ashes; rotten.*
hû, *a lake; a fox; charms.*
hú, *a prefecture; to stoop.*
hù, *a tutor; to hand over to.*
hū, *a wife; to help; to protect.*
hū, *to breathe out.*

Hua, *clamor*; *to squander*
  hûa, *glory*; *harmony*; *grain.*
  hũa, *woe.*

Hua^n, *gratified.*
  hûa^n, *lazy*; *to snore.*
  hùa^n, *all.*
  hūa^n, *to lean upon*; *a dike.*

Huah, *to yawn.*
  huȧh, *to step.*

Hûai, *to cherish.*
  hũai, *to despoil.*

Hûam, *every body or everything.*
  hùam, *to overflow.*
  hũam, *to offend*; *a law*; *grief.*

Huan, *foreign*; *to translate.*
  hûan, *furthermore*; *a ring.*
  húan, *to return.*
  hùan, *to transform*; *to peddle.*

Huang, *wind*; *to seal up.*
  hûang, *to ward off*; *dread.*
  húang, *to imitate*; *to search out.*
  hùang, *to relax.*

Huap, *a law.*

Huat, *to sprout.*
  huȧt, *to punish*; *a cave.*

Hue, *a flower*; *lime.*
  hûe, *to return.*
  húe, *fire*; *goods*; *a comrade.*
  hùe, *to repent*; *a class*; *to teach.*
  hũe. *to assemble.*

Hûe^n, *crosswise.*
  hūe^n, *a cross-piece.*

Hueh, *blood.*

Hui, *to revolve*; *not so.*
  hûi, *earthen ware.*
  húi, *plants.*
  hùi, *to expend*; *the lungs.*
  hũi, *grace.*
  hūi, *woof.*

Hûi^n, *to dangle*; *wilted.*
  húi^n, *to roll about; to vilify*; *to ruin.*]

Hun, *smoke*; *to separate*; *confused.*
  hûn, *the spirit*; *clouds*; *lines.*
  hún, *flour*; *a pigeon*; *entire.*
  hùn, *to instruct*; *a last.*
  hũn, *in disorder.*
  hūn, *a share.*

Hut, *abruptly*; *a puff.*
  hu̇t, *the seed or stone in fruit*; *Buddha.*]

Hṳ, *vacant*; *a fair*; *to breathe softly.*]
  hṳ̂, *fish.*
  hṳ́, *to assent to*; *that.*
  hṳ̄, *to commit to.*

Hṳn, *abundant*; *elated.*
  hṳ̄n, *spite.*

I, *he, she, or it*; *to trust*; *clothes*; *from.*]
  î, *barbarians*; *to move.*
  ì, *idea.*
  ĩ, *strange*; *posterity.*

Î^n, *round*; *a pellet.*
  í^n, *a chair*; *because of*; *to rely on.*
  ì^n, *the swallow.*
  ī^n, *an ink-stone.*

Iâ, *esquire.*
  iá, *a wilderness.*
  iã, *to carry on the back.*
  iā, *also.*

Iâ^n, *to overcome*; *a camp*; *to carry around.*]
  iá^n, *a shadow.*

Iah, *to benefit*; *to vomit.*
  iȧh, *a butterfly*; *to beckon.*

Iak, *to restrict*; *to skip.*

Iam, *to geld.*

iâm, *salt* ; *fiery.*
iáṃ, *to spy* ; *to shade.*
iãm, *flames.*
iām, *glossy.*

Iang, *the middle* ; *visitation.*
iâng, *the male principle* ; *to publish.*
iáng, *to nourish.*
iãng, *mode* ; *anxious care.*

Iap, *to repress.*
iȧp, *to flash* ; *a hinge.*

Iau, *hungry* ; *a fairy.*
iâu, *to disturb* ; *graceful.*
iáu, *rather* ; *finally.*
iàu, *important.*
iãu, *refulgence.*

Iau^{n}, *to lift slightly.*

Iauh, *to ripple* ; *to flicker.*

Ie, *the loins* ; *a waist band.*
iê, *a kiln* ; *to sway.*
ié, *to bale out.*
iẽ, *to rattle.*
iē, *the kite.*

Iê^{n}, *a sheep* ; *to melt* ; *the arbutus.*
ié^{n}, *to rear* ; *to transmit orders.*
iē^{n}, *pattern or style.*

Ieh, *a treaty* ; *to guess.*
iėh, *medicine.*

Ien, *tainted.*
iên, *a feast.*
ién, *remote* ; *vexed.*
ièn, *edible bird's-nests.*
iẽn, *to desire ardently.*

Ih, *to dampen.*

Im, *sound* ; *the female principle.*
îm, *licentiousness.*
ím, *to lead* ; *a habit.*
ìm, *to shelter.*

In, *smoke* ; *a reason.*
în, *lead* ; *to practice.*
ín, *to lead* ; *a habit.*
ìn, *to answer.*
in, *a halo* ; *to soar.*

Iȯk, *appetite* ; *to rear.*

Iông, *glory* ; *to serve for hire.*
ióng, *everlasting.*
iòng, *to crowd* ; *to obstruct.*
iõng, *commission.*

Ip, *a city* ; *to salute with joined hands.*

It, *one* ; *recollect.*
ît, *to wave* ; *ease.*

Iu, *grieved.*
iû, *oil* ; *by* ; *to ramble.*
iú, *to allure* ; *a friend.*
iũ, *the right hand* ; *to help.*
iū, *the pumelo.*

Iù^{n}, *fine* ; *young.*

Jê, *feeble.*

Jêng, *as ever* ; *another.*

Jî, *a child.*
jī, *two* ; *a letter* ; *a bait.*

Jiá, *to incite.*

Jiȧk, *if* ; *frail.*

Jiám, *to dye.*

Jiáng, *to cry aloud.*
jiãng, *to give way to.*

Jiâu, *crumpled* ; *affluent.*
jiáu, *claws* ; *to scratch.*
jiāu, *to pursue.*

Jiẽ, *urine.*

Jiėh, *how?*

Jiên, *like* ; *of course.*

Jiėt, *hot.*

Jih, *twenty; to press.*

Jím, *patience.*
  jĭm, *to sustain.*
  jīm, *to hold office.*

Jîn, *charity; mankind.*
  jīn, *to confess.*

Jip, *to enter.*

Jit, *sun, or day.*

Jiû, *complaisant.*

Jȯk, *a mattress; to insult.*

Jông, *velvet; deer'shorns.*
  jóng, *feathery.*

Jû, *like; to respond; fertile.*
  jú, *more; the breast; young.*
  jũ, *to compare; an edict.*

Ju̇ah, *hot.*

Júan, *to compile.*
  juãn, *as you please; however.*

Juȧt, *pleased.*

Jûe, *to rub between the hands.*
  jũe, *zealous.*

Jûi, *but; to consider.*
  jũi, *to will.*

Jún, *to assent.*
  jũn, *to fatten.*
  jūn, *tough; intercalary.*

Jṳ̂, *confusion; yet.*
  jṳ́, *to spread out; to daub.*
  jṳ̃, *fat.*

Ka, *the back; glue; to cut with shears.*
  ká, *to twist; to stir.*
  kà, *to teach.*
  kã, *to bite.*

Ka^n, *oranges.*
  kâ^n, *to carry in the mouth.*
  ká^n, *to dare.*
  kà^n, *leaven.*

Kah, *armor; to fit; and; to wrap.*

Kai, *ought; all.*
  kâi, *one; with; a general classifier.*
  kài, *a limit; to cover; mustard.*

Kak, *roof slats; grain; a horn; each.*
  kȧk, *to throw.*

Kam, *sweet; a jail; intestinal worms.*
  kâm, *to hold in the mouth.*
  kám, *to move the feelings; to cover.*
  kàm, *to oversee.*

Kań, *difficult; adultery.*
  kán, *soap.*

Kang, *work; diligence; a river.*
  káng, *to converse; a canal.*
  kàng, *to descend.*
  kāng, *collectively; and.*

Kap, *to join; to bind.*
  kȧp, *to chatter.*

Kat, *to produce.*

Kau, *a hook; a ditch; to commit to.*
  kâu, *a monkey; to bestride.*
  káu, *nine; a dog; tricky.*
  kàu, *to arrive at; enough; entire.*
  kãu, *thick.*

Kauh, *to roll up.*

Ke, *a family; more.*
  kê, *a cangue.*
  ké, *false.*
  kè, *the price; to marry a husband.*
  kẽ, *low.*

Keⁿ, *to plow; to weave.*
  kéⁿ, *a leaf stalk.*
  kèⁿ, *a path.*

Keh, *a partition; to degrade from office.*
  keh, *to obstruct; to oppose.*

Kek, *to distill; to excite.*
  kek, *a manufactory; the extreme point.*

Keng, *a bow; to pass by.*
  kéng, *a prospect; to warn; a limit.*
  kèng, *to honor; more.*

Ki, *a branch; dearth; to mock.*
  kî, *a flag; chess.*
  kí, *to point out; one's self; a year.*
  kì, *a comrade; to record.*
  kĭ, *to dislike; a courtesan.*

Kiⁿ, *the margin; tongs.*
  kìⁿ, *to see; to remember.*

Kia, *to add; to commend.*
  kiá, *supposing that.*
  kià, *to hand over to another.*
  kiā, *steep.*

Kiaⁿ, *a capital; classics; afraid.*
  kiâⁿ, *to walk.*
  kiáⁿ, *a child; now.*
  kiàⁿ, *a mirror.*
  kiāⁿ, *an item.*

Kiah, *to open up.*
  kiah, *wooden shoes.*

Kiak, *clean.*

Kiam, *together with.*
  kiâm, *saltish; frugal.*
  kiám, *to diminish.*
  kiàm, *a sword.*

Kiang, *rigid; a limit.*
  kiáng, *to compel.*

Kiap, *to plunder.*
  kiap, *to squeeze out.*

Kiau, *proud; with.*
  kiáu, *to assist; to excite.*
  kiāu, *to pry up.*

Kiê, *a bridge; the egg plant.*
  kiè, *to call.*
  kiē, *better.*

Kieh, *freight.*

Kien, *firm; to contribute; sparing.*
  kièn, *to see.*
  kiĕn, *vigorous; to set up.*

Kiet, *clean.*
  kiet, *to exhaust.*

Kih, *to lay up; as a wall.*

Kim, *gold; now.*
  kìm, *to restrain.*

Kin, *the present.*
  kín, *straight.*

Kiok, *to address.*

Kiong, *polite.*

Kip, *to supply; impatient.*
  kip, *to reach to.*

Kit, *to knit; a small orange.*

Kiu, *to contract.*
  kiû, *a ball.*
  kiù, *to save; to examine into.*
  kiŭ, *an error.*

Kiuh, *to spurt; a syringe.*

Kng, *light; a water jar; to carry.*
  kńg, *a scroll.*
  kǹg, *to string on; steel.*

Ko, *leprosy; salve; a pole.*
  kó, *grass or grain stems.*
  kò, *to accuse; to row; a place.*

Koh, *strange; to hinder.*

Koi, *fowls*; *a street*; *steps*.
  kôi, *noisome odors*.
  kói, *to alter*; *to unloose*.
  kòi, *to contrive*; *the itch*.
  kōi, *easy*.

Koi^n, *the shoulders*.
  kói^n, *to select*; *a plait*.
  kòi^n, *to sunder*.
  kõi^n, *to carry under the arm*.

Koih, *double*.
  kȯih, *to press, as between two boards*.

Kok, *a kingdom, grain*; *a gully*.

Kong, *merit*; *public*.
  kông, *confused*.
  kóng, *a tube*.
  kõng, *to roil*.

Kou, *mold; dried up*.
  kôu, *paste*; *to daub*.
  kóu, *a drum*; *the male of quadrupeds*.
  kòu, *to hire*; *jealous*.
  kõu, *to rely upon*.

Ku, *a tortoise*; *to stoop*.
  kú, *long time*.
  kù, *to regard*; *a sentence*; *a cause*.
  kũ, *fear*; *utensils*.
  kū, *old*.

Kua, *a ballad*.
  kùa, *to suspend*; *a cover*.
  kũa, *together with*; *and*.

Kua^n, *an officer*; *the liver*; *a coffin*; *just*.
  kûa^n, *cold*; *intermittent fever*.
  kúa^n, *to hasten*; *truly*.
  kũa^n, *to carry with the hand*.

Kuah, *to cut*; *thirst*.

Kuai, *crafty*.
  kúai, *a staff*.
  kùai, *strange*.

Kuái^n, *ore*.

Kuȧk, *to swallow*.

Kuan, *a custom house*; *to observe*.
  kúan, *to rule*; *to treat well*.
  kùan, *experienced in*.
  kũan, *fatigued*.

Kuang, *glory*; *to mislead*.
  kúang, *extensive*.

Kuat, *to determine*.

Kue, *cucumber, melon, or squash*.
  kûe, *to stumble upon*.
  kúe, *cakes*; *fruit*.
  kùe, *to pass by*; *to extinguish*.

Kue^n, *to close, as a door*.

Kueh, *to scrape*.
  kuėh, *a half*.

Kuh, *to suck*.

Kui, *custom*; *a dial*; *a loom*; *to return*.
  kúi, *a spirit*; *a machine*; *how many*.
  kùi, *honorable*.
  kũi, *to kneel*.

Kûi^n, *high*.
  kùi^n, *accustomed to*.
  kūi^n, *a district*; *a chest*.

Kun, *a prince*; *an army*.
  kûn, *a petticoat*.
  kún, *to boil*.

Kut, *a bone*; *to pound*.
  ku̇t, *smooth*; *to dig*.

Kṳ, *to dwell*; *the skirt*.
  kṳ́, *custom*; *to elevate*.
  kṳ̀, *a saw*.
  kṳ̃, *to ward off*; *evidence*.

Kṳh, *to stammer*.

Kṳn, *roots*; *tendons*; *a catty*; *a napkin.*]
kṳ̂n, *to congeal.*
kṳ́n, *diligent.*
kṳ̀n, *to exert one's strength.*
kṳ̃n, *near*; *the gizzard.*

Kṳ̀t, *viscid.*

Kha, *the foot.*
khá, *adroit*; *how? or what?*
khà, *to break*; *to strike.*

Khah, *too*; *to roll about.*

Khai, *to open.*
khái, *a model*; *armor.*
khài, *to sum up*; *generous.*

Kháiⁿ, *black ness of the skin.*

Khak, *truly*; *shell or husk.*

Kham, *worthy*; *a shrine.*
khám, *to chop*; *a pit.*
khàm, *to cover.*
khãm, *cymbals.*

Khan, *to lead.*

Khang, *empty*; *a hole.*
khàng, *a wide couch*; *to resist.*

Khap, *to seal*; *the whole.*
khȧp, *to hit against.*

Khat, *a knot.*

Khau, *a lot*; *to scratch.*
kháu, *the mouth*; *to question.*
khàu, *to cry*; *to strike the head on the ground.*

Khauh, *dry and crisp.*
khȧuh, *stiff and hard.*

Khe, *the sound of breaking crockery.*]

Kheⁿ, *a ravine.*

Kheh, *a guest*; *a magpie.*

Khek, *to carve*; *crooked.*

Kheng, *a basket*; *to smelt.*
khêng, *a bracket, for a wall lamp.*]
khéng, *willing.*
khèng, *to congratulate.*
khẽng, *the rainbow.*

Khi, *strange*; *tilted.*
khî, *a set time*; *strange*; *to pray.*
khí, *the teeth.*
khì, *air*; *utensils*; *to reject.*

Khîⁿ, *to cling to*; *forceps.*

Khia, *an odd number*; *meager.*
khiâ, *to bestride*; *to erect.*
khià, *elevated.*
khiã, *to stand*; *to reside.*
khiā, *perpendicular.*

Khiah, *a cleft.*

Khiak, *behold! or oh!*

Khiâm, *a stamp*; *to seal.*
khiàm, *to owe.*
khiãm, *frugal.*

Khiang, *brogue.*
khiâng, *strong.*

Khiap, *vicious*; *fearful.*

Khiau, *destitute*; *to rap.*
khiâu, *elevated.*
khiáu, *ingenious*; *pretty.*
khiàu, *an aperture.*

Khiē, *to detain illegally.*

Ḳhiēⁿ, *to beware of.*

Khieh, *to pick up*; *to collect.*
khiėh, *to take in the hand.*

Khién, *to send away*; *to blame angrily.*]

Khiet, *insolent*; *wily.*

Khih, *clean*; *a little bit*.

Khim, *by, or from the emperor.*
khîm, *to seize*; *birds.*

Khin, *light in weight.*

Khiok, *distorted.*

Khiông, *poor*; *a cricket.*
khióng, *anxious.*

Khip, *to inhale.*
khíp, *cautious.*

Khiû, *to entreat.*
khiú, *scurf*; *to grasp.*
khiū, *trembling with fear, or cold.*]

Khng, *chaff.*
khǹg, *to exhort*; *to store up.*

Kho, *a javelin*; *a sauce pan.*
khó, *to dry up.*
khò, *bullion.*

Khoh, *to cough up.*
khóh, *solicitous.*

Khoi, *a river*; *to shave.*
khòi, *a deed, or covenant.*

Khóiⁿ, *to beat lightly.*

Khoih, *pods*; *to press tightly.*
khóih, *gently.*

Khok, *to clear the throat*; *tyrannical.*]

Khóng, *an orifice.*
khòng, *to accuse*; *vacant.*

Khou, *a hoop, or circle*; *dregs.*
khóu, *bitter.*
khòu, *trowsers*; *a treasury.*

Khu, *to urge*; *to restrain.*
khû, *to sit on the heels.*
khū, *a mortar.*

Khua, *to boast*; *the thighs.*
khùa, *to rely upon*; *anxious.*

Khuaⁿ, *slowly.*
khùaⁿ, *comfortable*; *loose.*

Khuah, *wide.*

Khùai, *cheerful.*

Khuak, *to stretch.*

Khuan, *ample*; *a frame.*
khûan, *authority*; *to coil.*

Khuang, *to overthrow.*
khûang, *insane.*
khùang, *much more*; *empty.*
khūang, *aslant.*

Khuat, *terminated.*

Khue, *a crucible*; *the chief.*
khùe, *quickly*; *to divine.*

Khueh, *to lack.*

Khúh, *to stew.*

Khui, *to open*; *separated.*
khûi, *to examine*; *the sunflower.*
khúi, *to consider*; *to deceive.*
khùi, *the breath.*
khūi, *ashamed.*

Khûn, *a flock.*
khún, *to tie up.*
khùn, *a moment*; *famished.*

Khut, *a pit*; *to wrong.*
khút, *in extremity.*

Khụ, *a highway.*
khụ́, *to go.*

Khụn, *diligent*; *celery.*
khụ́n, *to entreat.*

Khụt, *to beg*; *to give.*
khụ́t, *a stake.*

La, *to take along.*
lâ, *tallow, or lard.*
lã, *sufficient* ; *to stir up.*
lā, *to enjoy.*

Lah, *to carry over the arm.*
låh, *wax* ; *pungent.*

Lâi, *to come* , *pears or apples.*
lãi, *within.*
lāi, *sharp* ; *talented.*

Lak, *to retire.*
låk, *six* ; *pleasure.*

Lam, *to spread over loosely.*
lâm, *south* ; *male* ; *blue.*
lám, *the black olive* ; *to hug.*
làm, *mire.*
lãm, *exercise.*

Lân, *difficult*; *a balustrade.*
lán, *lazy.*
lān, *calamity.*

Lang, *wide apart.*
lâng, *deaf* ; *scales* ; *a cage.*
láng, *a bag.*
lãng, *waves* ;

Lap, *a wrapper* ; *to dip out.*
låp, *to pay for purpose of revenue.*]

Låt, *strength.*

Lâu, *the tide* ; *to toil* ; *a loft* ; *to detain.*
láu, *aged* ; *the siri leaf.*
làu, *to purge.*
lãu, *venerable.*
lāu, *to leak.*

Lauh, *dilapidated.*

Le, *a final particle.*

Leh, *the sound of thunder.*
léh, *to cut open* ; *a scratch.*

Lėk, *green* ; *dry land* ; *scrofula.*

Leng, *a small bell.*
lêng, *spirit* ; *power* ; *besides* ; *a dragon.*]
léng, *to push.*
lèng, *to stand on tiptoe.*
lẽng, *a law* ; *eloquent.*
lēng, *joists* ; *loose.*

Li, *a particle denoting certainty.*
lî, *to disperse* ; *glass* ; *a fence.*
lí, *a village* ; *rites* ; *to govern* ; *the plum.*
lĩ, *profit* ; *stern* ; *dysentery.*
lī, *to adjust.*

Liâ, bô-liâ, *"no truth in it."*

Liah, *to seize* ; *to plunder.*

Liak, *in general.*

Liam, *or niam* ; *to take up with the fingers.*
liâm, *a reaping hook* ; *sticky* ; *a screen*]
liàm, *to pinch.*
liãm, *to remenber* ; *to enshroud.*
liām, *to recite from memory.*

Liâng, *cool* ; *good* ; *to deliberate.*
liáng, *two* ; *skilled.*
liãng, *to estimate* ; *clear.*

Liap, *a of small round classifier objects.*

Liâu, *fetters* ; *a hut* ; *a compainon.*
liáu, *finished.*
liãu, *to gallop.*
liāu, *to estimate.*

Liauh, *slipshod.*

Liê, *to trim off.*

Lieh, *to endure.*
liéh, *in general* ; *cold.*

Liên, *to commiserate* ; *to connect.*
lién, *reputation.*
liēn, *to practice.*

Liĕt, *to arrange; impetuous.*

Lih, *the footstalk of a flower.*
 lĭh, *to tear open, or apart.*

Lîm, *to descend; a forest; the eaves.*
 lĩm, *to hold in the hand.*

Lîn, *near; damask.*
 lín, *a wheel.*

Lip, *at the point of.*
 lĭp, *established.*

Lit, *stretched at full length.*

Liu, *to slip.*
 liû, *to go from place to place.*
 liú, *the willow; to scoop out.*
 liù, *a whirlpool.*
 liū, *to strangle, as with a cord.*

Lo, *straight; balmy.*
 lô, *a gong; a mule; turbid.*
 lŏ, *sorrowful; careless.*

Lŏh, *to fall.*

Lôi, *to plow.*
 lói, *manners or etiquette.*
 lòi, *to assault.*
 lōi, *a skimmer used by cooks.*

Lŏih, *a bamboo hat.*

Lok, *wet with rain; to rattle.*
 lŏk, *to record; salary; a chart.*

Lõm, *confused sound.*

Long, *a spherical bell.*
 lông, *thick, as liquids; abundant.*]
 lóng, *to assemble or collect.*
 lòng, *globular.*
 lõng, *to trifle with.*

Lop, *water thick with mud.*

Lôu, *a furnace.*
 lóu, *to hate.*
 lòu, *to disclose.*
 lõu, *to pickle.*
 lōu, *the dew.*

Lu, *a hummock.*
 lû, *to take captive; the skull.*
 lú, *reiterated; stupid.*
 lũ, *to bribe.*

Lûa, *a kind of basket.*
 lūa, *to falsely accuse.*

Luah, *to scorch.*
 luăh, *peppery; to smooth.*

Luân, *the peaks of a hill; imperial.*
 luán, *a pleasant warmth.*
 luãn, *confusion.*
 luān, *to love ardently.*

Luat, *insignificant.*

Lut, *to gulp down.*

Lûi, *thunder; to grind in a mortar.*
 lúi, *to classify; a rampart.*
 lùi, *small pimples.*
 lũi, *to weep.*
 lūi, *class or species.*

Lun, *short.*
 lûn, *a wheel; lost in perdition.*
 lún, *to restrain passion.*
 lũn, *to discourse upon.*
 lūn, *to trample upon; a treatise.*

Lut, *to slip out; lopped off.*
 lŭt, *a fixed law.*

Lṳ, *a small iron shovel.*
 lṳ̂, *an ass.*
 lṳ́, *you.*
 lṳ̀, *to burnish.*
 lṳ̃, *anxious or troubled about.*

Ḿ, *an elderly woman.*
 m̃, *will not.*
 m̄, *an adverb of negation.*

Ma, *a waiting woman.*
má, *grand mother.*

Mâi^{n}, *to bury.*
mài^{n}, *do not, or do not want.*
mãi^{n}, *to wax old.*

Mák, *the eye; to spot.*

Mán, *to pull.*
mān, *slow.*

Mâng, *hurried; fierce.*
máng, *mosquitoes.*
mãng, *a net.*
māng, *to dream.*

Mau, *to wrap.*
mâu, *rank grass; a spear.*
mãu, *mien; to contract work.*

Mauh, *to sell in the lot.*

Mê^{n}, *blindness; night.*
mé^{n}, *quick; fierce.*
mē^{n}, *to scold.*

Meh, *to bleat.*
mėh, *the pulse.*

Mêng, *clear.*
méng, *stern.*
mẽng, *commands; Mencius.*

Mi^{n}, *closed eyes.*
mî^{n}, *the cotton plant; to delude.*
mĭ^{n}, *to flatter; a riddle.*
mī^{n}, *wheat flour.*

Miâ^{n}, *a name.*
mia h life

Miáu^{n}, *obscure; vast.*
miãu^{n}, *mysterious.*

Mién, *no need of; to commiserate; to force.*]

Mih, *what?*

Mîn, *the people.*
mín, *no need of.*
mīn, *the countenanc.*

Mìt, *to destroy.*

Mn̂g, *a door, or gate.*
mńg, *evening.*
mn̄g, *to enquire.*

Mo^{n}, *ferns.*
mô^{n}, *hair or feathers; a devil.*
mó^{n}, *not good.*
mõ^{n}, *a tomb.*
mō^{n}, *to hope, or expect.*

Mȯh, *a film.*

Mȯk, *harmony; a shepherd; alone.*

Mông, *a device; dim sighted; to touch.*]
móng, *certain, as a certain person.*]
mòng, *to barter.*
mõng, *luxuriant.*

Mou^{n}, *used for mong in some cases.*

Mua^{n}, *a shawl.*
mûa^{n}, *hemp; to deceive.*
mùa^{n}, *to-morrow.*

Muãn, *a kind of curtain.*

Muat, *the end.*

Mûe^{n}, *measles; congee.*
múe^{n}, *each.*
mũe^{n} *obscure.*
mūe^{n}, *younger sister.*

Muėh, *a thing; to handle.*

Mûi^{n}, *small.*
múi^{n}, *beautiful.*

Mut, *the corners of the mouth.*
mu̇t, *an epidemic; to perish.*

Nâ, *bailed baskets; a forest.*
ná, *to lay hold of; a question mark.*]
nã, *to scorch.*
nā, *a bamboo cable.*

Nah, *filthy.*

Nái, *a lady of position.*
  nài, *to blush.*
  nãi, *to endure; to rely upon; a plum.]*

Nak, *to seize with claws; to knead.*

Nam, *the same as lam.*

Nán, *we, including the hearer.*

Nâng, *a man, or mankind.*

Nap, *mellow or soft.*
  na̍p, *to receive; assent or approval.]*

Náu^{n}, *anger; the brain.*
  nãu^{n}, *to make a disturbance.*

Nê^{n}, *to hang clothes on a line.*
  né^{n}, *cold.*
  nẽ^{n}, *an intensifying particle.*

Ne̍h, *dilatory.*

Ne̍k, *flesh; to suffocate.*

Neng, *same as leng.*

Ni^{n}, *to carry in the hand.*
  nî^{n}, *a year; woolen cloth; viscid juice.]*
  ní^{n}, *to dye.*
  nì^{n}, *milk.*

Niá, *a collar; the side of a mountain.]*
  nià, *facing towards.*
  niã, *the nape.*

Niam, *same as liam.*

Niap, *to lay folds.*
  nia̍p, *to pinch; to run a seam.*

Niau, *to tickle.*
  niàu, *to wrinkle.*

Niauh, *to squirm.*

Niê^{n}, *a female; to measure.*
  nié^{n}, *a tael.*
  niẽ^{n}, *to yield.*

Nien, *same as lien.*

Nih, *to wink; to walk softly.*

Nín, *you, plural form.*

Niú^{n}, *a button.*
  niũ^{n}, *to mislead.*

Nn̂g, *a gentleman.*
  nńg, *females; soft.*
  nñg, *eggs.*

Nó^{n}, *timid; to exert strength.*
  nõ^{n}, *two.*
  nō^{n}, *anger; a particle denoting certainty.]*

Noh, *sudden lameness.*

Nôi^{n}, *the lotus; the lichi.*
  nòi^{n}, *solid.*
  nōi^{n}, *to grind down, as with the heel.]*

Nôu^{n}, *a child; a slave.*

Nûa^{n}, *to hinder.*
  nũa^{n}, *saliva.*
  nūa^{n}, *corrupted.*

Nuan, *same as luan.*

Núe, *hunger.*

Nueh, *to pick up with the fingers.*

Nui, *same as lui.*

Nu̍t, *slow of speech.*

Ng, *rice plants for transplanting*
  n̂g, *yellow; the citron.*
  ńg, *a sleeve.*

Ngà, *foolish.*
  ngā, *robust; to snarl, as dogs.*

Ngâi, *to persist.*
  ngãi, *a bank or shore.*

Ngaih, *to endure hardship.*

Ngȧk, *the crocodile; a wife's parents*].

Ngâm, *a precipice.*
  ngám, *a mortise.*

Ngân, *chilly; a word.*
  ngán, *the eye.*
  ngàn, *to temper.*

Ngau, *dissatisfied.*
  ngâu, *to simmer.*

Ngauh, *to make sport.*

Ngẽ, *stiff.*

Ngė̇k, *to resist.*

Ngêng, *to meet.*

Ngî, *fit and right; decorum.*
  ngí, *to determine.*
  ngĩ, *righteousness.*

Ngiá, *handsome; elegant.*

Ngiȧk, *cruel; evils.*

Ngiâm, *stern.*
  ngiám, *of commanding presence.*
  ngiām, *to examine officially.*

Ngiáng, *to look upward.*

Ngiȧp, *an occupation.*

Ngiau, *a cat; grappling irons.*

Ngiên, *to search into carefully.*

Ngiet, *to gnaw.*

Ngîm, *to sing.*

Ngô, *stupid; a nook.*
  ngõ, *to meet; to arouse.*

Ngȯh, *mental imbecility.*

Ngoi, *to triturate.*

Ngoih, *to gnash the teeth.*

Ngōng, *clownish.*

Ngóu, *disobedient; a squad of men.*
  ngõu, *five; 11 A.M. to 1 P.M.*

Ngûan, *a fountain; the first cause.*
  ngúan, *mulish.*
  ngũan, *to desire.*
  ngūan, *a vow.*

Ngûi, *dangerous.*
  ngũi, *false.*

Ngṳ̂n, *silver.*

Ngṳt, *even or till.*
  ngṳ̇t, *to endure.*

O, *a ridge, or bank; to shelter thieves.*]
  ô, *oysters.*
  ò, *a bay.*
  õ, *to recline.*
  ō, *oh!*

Oh, *difficult; to eructate.*
  ȯh, *to learn; to narrate.*

Oi, *to crowd.*
  ôi, *shoes.*
  ói, *short of stature.*
  òi, *to force one's way.*
  õi, *able.*

Oiⁿ, *to delay.*
  ôiⁿ, *leisure.*

Oih, *narrow.*

Ok, *a dwelling.*

Ong, *to slap; an old man.*
  õng, *to jolt a baby.*

Op, *to live on another.*

Ou, *black.*
  ôu, *a lake; a round shallow basket.*]
  ōu, *the taro.*

Pa, *a father.*
  pȧ́, *satisfied, or full; a target.*
  pà, *the leopard.*
  pã, *to suffice; to assume a false name.*

Pâi, *a shield*; *a raft*; *to arrange.*
pái, *to spread out.*
pài, *to worship.*
pāi, *to destroy.*

Pak, *north*; *to strip off*; *a string of.*
pȧk, *to bind.*

Pân, *a pitcher or ewer.*
pán, *a small boat.*

Pang, *a board*; *to fall away.*
pâng, *a room.*
pàng, *to loosen.*
pāng, *to slander.*

Pat, *to know*; *sign of past tense.*

Pau, *to wrap up,*
páu, *to protect.*
pāu, *violent.*

Pauh, *pimples*; *to sprout.*

Pê, *a rake*; *to creep*; *to scratch.*
pé, *a bundle.*
pē, *a father.*

Pe^{n}, *to break apart.*
pê^{n}, *level*; *a scaffold.*
pé^{n}, *to guard.*
pè^{n}, *a handle.*
pē^{n}, *sickness.*

Peh, *one hundred*; *to open*; *to climb.*]
pėh, *white.*

Pek, *earnest*; *to urge.*

Pêng, *to trust to.*
péng, *to uphold.*
pēng, *and.*

Pi, *stone tablets*; *to put on a binding.*]
pî, *the spleen.*
pí, *that, or those*; *to compare.*
pì, *to carry on the back*; *the arm.*
pī, *to prepare*; *to shade.*
pĭ, *to escape.*

Pi^{n}, *the cue*; *the margin*; *a whip.*
pì^{n}, *to transform.*
pī^{n}, *to braid.*

Pia^{n}, *a soldier*; *ice.*
piâ^{n}, *to repeat what one has heard.*]
piá^{n}, *cake.*

Piah, *a partition wall.*

Piak, *to throb.*
piȧk, *to manipulate.*

Piang, *to cuff.*
piàng, *to rap.*

Piau, *to make known.*

Pie, *a banner.*
piè, *to mount scrolls*; *to bleach.*

Pien, *a boundary.*
pién, *thin.*
pièn, *to transform.*
piēn, *to dispute*; *convenient.*

Piėt, *to separate.*

Pih, *a turtle.*

Pin, *a beach.*
pín, *a petition*; *series.*
pìn, *everywhere.*
pīn, *to reach to*; *ready.*

Pit, *a pen*; *certainly.*
pi̇t, *to finish.*

Piu, *to gush out.*

Piuh, *to germinate.*
piu̇h, *to thrust in.*

Pńg, *one's own.*
pn̄g, *cooked rice.*

Po, *glass*; *a slope.*

Poh, *to dispute.*
pȯh, *thin*; *poor*; *a weir.*

Poi, *a screw-driver; side of mouth.*

Poi^{n}, *spotted, or pitted.*
pôi^{n}, *border; or side.*
pói^{n}, *printing blocks, or type; to turn.*]

Poih, *eight.*
po̍ih, *to pull out.*

Po̍k, *a slave.*

Pòng, *to burst.*
pōng, *luxuriant.*

Pou, *a level space; a port.*
póu, *an axe; to mend; dried meats.*]
pòu, *cloth; to transplant.*
pōu. *a step; to chew.*

Pu, *to kick.*
pû, *to boil; a gourd.*
pù, *wealthy.*
pũ, *to capture.*
pū, *to brood.*

Pùa, *to scatter abroad; to winnow.*

Pua^{n}, *to transport.*
pûa^{n}, *a plate; to remove.*
pùa^{n}, *one half.*
pũa^{n}, *to brush off.*

Puah, *a glazed earthen dish.*
pua̍h, *to gamble; to fall.*

Puãn, *to revolt.*

Pua̍t, *to elevate.*

Pue, *to fly; a cup; divining blocks.*
pûe, *to indemnify.*
púe, *to flutter about.*
pùe, *the back; precious.*
pũe, *contrary to; fold, as "two-fold, ten-fold."*
pūe, *to dry by the fire.*

Pueh, *to revile.*

Pu̍h, *to thrust; flabby.*

Pui, *to commiserate.*
pûi, *fat.*
pùi, *prickly heat.*
pūi, *to bark.*

Pun, *to divide; to give.*
pûn, *to blow with the mouth.*
pún, *one's own.*
pùn, *manure.*

Put, *to fill a basket with earth; not.*]

Pha, *a bladder.*
phã, *a blister.*

Pha^{n}, *to fear.*
phà^{n}, *spongy.*

Phah, *to beat.*

Phái, *evil.*
phài, *a branch of a family.*

Phak, *to lie with the face down.*
pha̍k, *to dry in the sun.*

Phàn, *to look lovingly on.*

Phang, *fragrant; a bee, or wasp.*
phâng, *a sail; bamboo mats.*
pháng, *to spin.*
phàng, *a button loop.*
phāng, *a crack or fissure.*

Phau, *to abandon.*
phâu, *a long-robe; to rage.*
pháu, *to run.*
phàu, *a large gun.*

Phè, *a kerchief.*
phẽ, *long robes.*

Phê^{n}, *even.*

Pheh, *to flit.*

Phek, *amber; to open up.*

Pheng, *to decoct for food.*

phêng, *peaceful* ; *friends.*

Phì, *fatigue* ; *the temper.*
phí, *to despise* ; *a scab.*
phì, *to compare.*

Phiⁿ, *selfish.*
phîⁿ, *the nose* ; *to smell.*

Phiaⁿ, *the sides* ; *to throw down.*
phiâⁿ, *a level tract.*
phiàⁿ, *a dower.*

Phiah, *mean* ; *a propensity.*
phiàh, *neglected or unused.*

Phiak, *to whisk.*

Phiau, *a notice* ; *to drift.*
phiâu, *lewd.*

Phiê, *duck weed*; *the tender blade of plants.*]
phiè, *a warrant.*
phiẽ, *fish bladders.*

Phien, *a section or leaf of a book.*
phièn, *to deceive*; *a section of an orange.*]

Phiet, *the sound of a falling object.*

Phih, *to fall flat.*

Phîn, *poor* ; *to impinge.*
phín, *grade* ; *to censure.*

Phit, *to match or mate.*

Phiu, *to slip out of.*

Phó, *somewhat.*
phô, *an old woman.*
phõ, *to hold in the arms.*

Phoh, *to cleave.*

Phoi, *to pare off*; *to reply officially.*

Phoiⁿ, *tares.*

Phok, *sincere* ; *bulging.*
phók, *to spy.*

Phông, *disheveled* ; *a booth.*
phóng, *to grasp with both hands.*
phòng, *to pop* ; *shaggy.*

Phou, *to spread out* ; *bran.*
phóu, *every where* ; *a list.*
phòu, *ten li, about 3.5 miles*; *a shop.*]
phõu, *a memorandum book.*

Phû, *to float.*

Phûa, *an old woman.*
phùa, *to break* ; *to split.*

Phùaⁿ, *a verdict.*
phũaⁿ, *a comrade.*

Phuah, *to fan*; *a stroke in writing.*

Phûan, *to coil around.*
phùan, *to judge.*

Phuat, *self-willed.*

Phue, *unbaked clay utensils.*
phûe, *skin, or rind.*
phùe, *a mate* ; *condiments.*
phũe, *a blanket or quilt.*

Phueh, *to chat* ; *froth.*

Phuh, *weak in influence.*

Phùi, *to spit.*

Phun, *to run.*
phûn, *a basin* ; *a tomb.*
phún, *to cleave.*
phùn, *to spatter.*

Sà, *to kill* ; *irregular teeth.*

Saⁿ, *three* ; *a jacket.*

Sah, *to catch in the hand.*

Sai, *west* ; *the lion* ; *to pour out* ; *private* ; *a master work man.*
sái, *to send* ; *excrement*; *to sail.*

sài, *a husband*; *a messenger.*
sãi, *the persimmon.*
sāi, *to set up and worship.*

Sak, *to push a boat over the mud.*

Sam, *three*; *the sam tree.*
sám, *to sprinkle with powder.*
sàm, *drizzling rain.*

San, *rust.*
sán, *lean.*

Sang, *a pair*; *lax.*
sàng, *to accompany.*

Sap, *filthy*; *to cut up fine.*

Sat, *a louse.*

Sàu, *a cough*; *to sweep.*

Se, *a little*; *gauze.*

Se^n, *to produce*; *cast iron*; *manner.*
sé^n, *a province.*
sè^n, *natural disposition*; *surname.*

Seh, *to sprinkle salt.*

Sek, *color*; *experienced*; *to unloose.*
se̍k, *ripe, or cooked.*

Seng, *to rise*; *a Chinese quart.*
sêng, *to accomplish*; *to multiply.*
sēng, *abundant.*

Si, *poetry*; *a corpse*; *silk*; *to bestow.*
sî, *to refuse*; *a spoon*; *time.*
sí, *to die*; *the beginning.*
sì, *four*; *a generation*; *power.*
sĩ, *to be, or is*; *to trust to.*
sī, *to show*; *an oath.*

Si^n, *a fan.*

Sia, *oblique.*
siâ, *vicious*; *aslant.*
siá, *to write*; *to abandon.*
sià, *to relinquish*; *to forgive.*
siã, *the tutelary deities.*
siā, *to thank*; *to shoot as an arrow.*]

Sia^n, *a sound.*
siâ^n, *a walled town.*
sià^n, *holy.*
siā^n, *a hamper.*

Siah, *pewter*; *to hew.*
sia̍h, *a feast.*

Siak, *to regard.*

Siam, *ginseng*; *somber.*
siâm, *Siam*; *the cicada.*
siám, *to evade.*

Siang, *mutually*; *to wound.*
siâng, *to examine and report upon.*]
siàng, *a minister of state.*
siãng, *the superlative degree.*

Siap, *sleepy*; *stingy*; *stringent.*
sia̍p, *to leak.*

Siau, *to melt*; *to seek for.*
siáu, *crazy*; *small.*
siàu, *to count*; *young.*
siãu, *likeness.*

Siauh, *to whiz*; *colorless.*

Sie, *to burn*; *hot*; *mutually.*
Sie small

Sie^n, *a box*; *to wound.*
siê^n, *to indemnify*; *to taste.*
sié^n, *to reward.*
siè^n, *an image.*
siẽ^n, *to think.*

Sieh, *to love.*
sie̍h, *ordinary*; *a ladle.*

Sien, *genii.*
sién, *ringworm.*
siẽn, *good from principle*; *the kidneys.*]

Siet, *to establish*; *to profane.*

Sih, *to flash.*
si̍h, *to consume away,*

Sim, *the heart.*
sím, *to weigh evidence.*
sĩm, *extremely.*

Sin, *new; the body; to vindicate.*
sîn, *Gods, either the trve God or false gods.*]
sín, *to act carefully.*
sìn, *faith, or sincerity.*
sīn, *a residue.*

Sip, *damp.*
si̍p, *to collect; to irritate.*

Sit, *to lose.*
si̍t, *real or true; wings or fins.*

Siu, *to adorn; to accept; a comb.*
siû, *to swim.*
siú, *a broom; to guard.*
siù, *cultivated; to embroider.*
siũ, *to give; to receive.*
siū, *longevity.*

Sng, *frost; sour; to ache.*
sńg, *to play.*
sǹg, *to reckon; garlic.*

So, *the motion of snakes; to cause discord.*]
só, *a lock; a place; to spend.*
sõ, *to batter down, as a door.*

Soh, *a cord; snow.*

Soi, *to neigh.*
sói, *to wash.*
sòi, *small.*

Soi^{n}, *first or before.*

Soih, *to wedge up; to tuck in.*

Sok, *to shrink; solitary.*
sók, *to belong to; to ransom; common.*]

Song, *slack.*
sõng, *to chant; to litigate.*

Sou, *crisp.*
sòu, *flavor; meager.*

Su, *ought; necessary; to lose.*
sú, *summer's heat.*
sù, *a few; benignant.*
sũ, *to discourse upon.*

Sua, *sand; a shark.*
súa, *to move from one place to another.*]

Sua^{n}, *a hill, or mountain.*
súa^{n}, *to produce.*
sùa^{n}, *thread; to scatter.*

Suah, *to slay; to lodge.*

Suāi^{n}, *the mango.*

Suak, *to mold in clay.*

Suan, *to promulgate.*
súan, *to select.*
sùan, *to calculate.*
sũan, *to gush forth.*

Suáng, *cheerful.*

Suat, *to take under false pretences.*
sua̍t, *to speak slightingly of.*

Sue, *wearing away.*
sûe, *weak.*
sùe, *to rent.*

Sueh, *to expound; a brush.*

Suh, *to suck.*
su̍h, *to spurt out.*

Sui, *although; a rain coat.*
sûi, *to accord with; to dangle.*
súi, *attractive.*
sũi, *to accord with; auspicious.*
sūi, *the heads of grain.*

Sun, *a grand child.*
sûn, *to follow; ten days.*
sún, *a shoot; a tenon; to injure.*
sùn, *humble.*
sũn, *to obey.*

Sut, *sawdust; a cricket; to beat out.*
 su̇t, *to narrate; to swoop.*

Sṳ, *to think.*
 sṳ̂, *heirs; to worship ancestors.*
 sṳ́, *chronicles.*
 sṳ̀, *to bestow.*
 sṳ̃, *an island; to serve.*
 sṳ̄, *an affair.*

Ta, *dry.*
 tà, *to cover.*

Ta^{n}, *to carry; now.*
 tá^{n}, *the gall.*
 tà^{n}, *a burden; to speak.*
 tã^{n}, *to ram down.*
 tā^{n}, *to err.*

Tah, *to stick on; to pile up; to commit to.*
 tȧh, *to set the foot on.*

Tai, *silly; millet.*
 tâi, *a stand.*
 tái, *sediment; evil.*
 tãi, *a rudder; great.*

Tak, *to waste; to gore; to nod.*
 tȧk, *poisonous.*

Tam, *to be responsible for.*
 tâm, *wet.*
 tàm, *to dip and wet.*

Tán, *to wait for.*
 tãn, *only.*

Tang, *winter; east; the middle.*
 tâng, *copper; a tube; together.*
 táng, *a faction.*
 tàng, *to sting.*
 tãng, *heavy; to shake.*
 tāng, *ballast.*

Tȧp, *to answer; the pattering of rain.*

Tȧt, *to perceive; the value of a thing.*

Tau, *to detain.*
 tâu, *dice.*
 táu, *to pray; to exchange; an island.*
 tàu, *a nest; to attain to.*
 tãu, *a way; to rob; to lead.*
 tāu, *beans; a clause; small-pox.*

Tê, *tea.*
 tè, *to filter.*

Te^{n}, *the heel.*
 tê^{n}, *to obstruct.*
 tẽ^{n}, *to squeeze in one hand.*

Teh, *to crush.*

Tek, *bamboo; moral excellence.*
 tėk, *a deer; an opponent; a fife.*

Teng, *a lamp; a nail.*
 têng, *a layer; an honorary portal.*
 téng, *the top; to weigh.*
 tèng, *to nail; an anchor.*
 tēng, *to rear, as a horse.*

Ti, *low.*
 tî, *a pool; what?*
 tì, *wisdom; to wear a cap.*
 tĩ, *a younger brother.*
 tī, *the earth; a foundation.*

Tì^{n}, *to bind.*
 tî^{n}, *full.*

Tia, *a respectful term for father.*

Tia^{n}, *to touch slightly.*
 tiâ^{n}, *a level space; a petition.*
 tiá^{n}, *an iron pan.*
 tiã^{n}, *an ingot of silver.*
 tiā^{n}, *fixed or certain; only.*

Tiah, *to pluck.*
 tiȧh, *to buy grain.*

Tiak, *to rap with a knocker.*

Tiam, *an anvil ; a chopping block.*
tiâm, *sweet.*
tiám, *a spot.*
tiàm *to hide ; a shop.*
tiām, *silent ; quiet.*

Tia̍p, *a card ; a butterfly.*

Tiau, *to engrave ; to wither.*
tiâu, *a stripe ; a perch.*
tiàu, *to suspend.*
tiãu. *to summon ; an omen.*
tiāu, *to toss ; to cast away.*

Tiê, *the tides.*
tiẽ. *to shudder ; to rebound.*

Tie^n *to pretend.*
tiê^n, *a level space.*
tié^n, *a chosen head.*
tiè^n, *to fish with a hook; to open, as the eyes; a curtain; account.*

Tie̍h, *an emphatic particle.*

Tien, *to stumble ; upset.*
tiẽn, *lightning.*

Tie̍t, *the child of a brother.*

Tih, *a drop.*
ti̍h, *a small plate.*

Tim, *to warm up food.*
tîm, *to sink.*

Tin, *to invert ; to jingle.*
tîn, *creeping plants ; dust.*
tìn, *the centre.*
tīn, *a rank of soldiers.*

Tit, *to attain.*
ti̍t, *straight.*

Tiu, *to cast away·*
tiû, *tally sticks ; thin, soft silk.*
tiũ, *a species of hemp; growing rice.*]

Tn̂g, *long ; the intestines ; a hall.*
tńg, *to return ; times.*
tǹg, *to pawn ; a meal.*
tñg, *to sunder ; ten feet.*
tn̄g, *to meet.*

To, *a knife.*
tô, *to flee.*
tó, *short ; to fall over.*
tò, *to pour out ; the left side.*
tõ, *to be present, or doing.*
tō, *a pocket ; a generation.*

Tòa, *a girdle.*
tõa, *a rudder.*
tōa, *large.*

Toa^n, *only, or alone.*
tôa^n, *an altar ; to thrum.*
tõa^n, *indolent.*
tōa^n, *to cut in stone.*

Toah, *to scold.*

Toh, *a table ; to peek, as birds.*
to̍h, *to choose ; to take fire, or blaze.*]

Toi, *a dike.*
tôi, *to subscribe ; a hoof.*
tói, *the base, or bottom ; inside.*

Tói^n, *to mortgage.*
tõi^n, *a threshold; with numbers, forms the ordinal.*
tōi^n, *indigo ; hard, or dense.*

Toih, *narrow, or contracted.*

Tok, *to chop off ; an overseer.*
to̍k, *to drive out ; lone ; to profane.*

Tong, *the middle ; faithful.*
tóng, *to understand clearly.*

tòng, *to hit the centre*; *to ache.*
tõng, *to excite.*

Tôu, *a map, or drawing.*
tóu, *the belly.*
tōu, *a ferry.*

Tu, *a heap*; *to put to death.*
tû, *a cupboard.*
tú, *to prop up*; *to abut*; *to happen.*
tũ, *to obstruct.*

Tûan, *tortuous.*
tùan, *to decide judicially.*

Tuat, *to criticise and expunge.*

Tùe, *to follow*; *to baste.*
tũe, *to exchange.*

Tui, *to pursue.*
tûi, *to beat.*
túi, *to pull.*
tùi, *a pestle.*
tūi, *to dangle*; *a company.*

Tun, *a heap*; *dull.*
tûn, *the lips.*
tún, *to store*; *a base.*
tùn, *to tremble*; *to jerk.*
tũn, *to put in order.*

Tut, *short.*
tủt, *suddenly*; *to burnish.*

Tṳ, *swine.*
tṳ̂, *a hoe*; *to subtract.*
tṳ̃, *chopsticks.*

Tha, *he, she, or it.*

Thaⁿ, *plain, or level.*
thãⁿ, *to cover over.*

Thah, *a pagoda or tower.*
thảh, *to pile on.*

Thai, *a violent wind*; *a seive.*
thâi, *a raised platform*; *to kill.*
thái, *leprosy.*
thãi, *to wait for.*

Thảk, *to read.*

Tham, *to covet.*
thâm, *phlegm*; *deep pools in a river.*
thàm, *to feel and search.*
thām, *to step in the mud.*

Thàn, *to earn.*

Thang, *the wherewithal.*
thâng, *worms*; *cap-tiles.*
tháng, *a bucket or tub.*
thàng, *to pass through.*
thãng, *to touch.*

Thap, *a depression.*
thảp, *to cave in.*

That, *a cork*; *to kick.*

Thau, *to steal.*
thâu, *the head.*
thàu, *to blow, as the wind.*

Thē, *the jelly fish.*

Theⁿ, *to pole a boat.*
thêⁿ, *to push up with the hands.*
thèⁿ, *to prop up.*

Thẻh, *a dwelling.*

Thep, *to ascend.*

Theng, *a window*; *to correct.*
thêng, *to rest.*
thẽng, *to wait for.*

Thi, *sticky.*
thî, *moss*; *to cry.*
thí, *the body.*
thì, *to shave*; *to tear.*
thī, *the piles.*

Thiⁿ, *heaven*; *to add to.*
thīⁿ, *to sew.*

Thia^{n}, *to hear* ; *a parlor.*
thiâ^{n}, *a journey.*
thià^{n}, *to ache.*

Thiah, *to take to pieces.*

Thiam, *to add to.*
thiâm, *tranquil.*
thiám, *excessively* ; *to flatter.*

Thiàng, *joyous.*

Thiap, *to make up*; *visiting cards.*
thia̍p, *to lay up in a pile.*

Thiau, *to step over.*
thiâu, *to harmonize.*
thiàu, *to leap, or dance.*
thiău, *a pillar.*

Thie, *to pick up, or out.*
thiè, *to sell grain.*

Thien, *heaven.*

Thiet, *to recall* ; *discerning.*

Thih, *wrought iron.*

Thim, *to sink.*

Thîn, *to state.*
thīn, *to irritate.*

Thiok, *to lay up in store.*

Thit-thô, *to recreate.*

Thiu, *a plane* ; *a hem.*
thiû, *undecided.*

Thng, *soup.*
thn̂g, *sugar.*
thǹg, *to take off clothing* ; *to scald.*
thn̆g, *the elbow joint.*
thn̄g, *to poke with a stick.*

Tho, *the womb.*
thô, *the peach.*
thó, *to ask for* ; *secure.*
thò, *to draw back.*

Thoh, *to entrust to.*
tho̍h, *a camel.*

Thoi, *a hair pin.*
thói, *the body.*
thòi, *in place of.*

Thói^{n} *to look.*

Thoih, *to bolster up.*
thóih, *to pant* ; *to gasp.*

Thok, *to push upward.*

Thong, *to see clearly.*
thông, *a youth; the pupil; alike.*
thóng, *a grave.*
thòng, *distressing.*
thōng, *to understand thoroughly.*

Thôu, *earth.*
thóu, *territory* ; *determined to.*
thòu, *to vomit* ; *a hare.*

Thû, *a disciple* ; *to daub.*

Thua, *to drag along.*
thùa, *to take along with.*

Thua^{n}, *to rate.*
thûa^{n}, *sandal-wood.*
thúa^{n}, *to weed.*
thùa^{n}, *coal.*

Thuah, *an otter* ; *to wash rice.*

Thûan, *to promulgate.*

Thue, *broken down.*
thûe, *a boil.*
thúe, *pulpy.*

Thuh, *to punch a hole through paper.*]

Thui, *a ladder.*
thûi, *a hammer* ; *or mallet.*
thúi, *the thigh.*
thūi, *to sag.*

Thun, *to swallow.*
  thûn, *soot.*
  thūn, *to fill with earth.*

Thut, *to slip out of*; *to degrade.*

Thṳ̂, *to loosen garden soil.*

U, *filthy*; *vast*; *to call out.*
  û, *joy.*
  ú, *wings.*
  ù, *to loathe*; *a bank.*
  ũ, *to have, or to be.*

Uâ, *whereby.*
  úa, *I*; *to lean on.*
  ũa, *much.*

Uaⁿ, *tranquil*; *a saddle.*
  uáⁿ, *a bowl.*
  uàⁿ, *a case in law*; *late.*
  uãⁿ, *drought.*
  uāⁿ, *to barter.*

Uȧh, *alive.*

Uai, *askew*; *to excavate.*
  uái, *to sprain.*

Uaiⁿ, *the creaking sound of a door.*

Uȧihⁿ, *to veer.*

Uak, *to flame up.*
  uȧk, *to obtain.*

Uan, *bent*; *to turn.*
  uân, *because*; *finished.*
  uàn, *to dislike.*

Uang, *ample.*
  uâng, *a king.*
  uáng, *to depart.*
  uãng, *flourishing.*

Uat, *to turn.*
  uȧt, *to overstep.*

Ue, *a sauce pan*; *to shelter theives.*
  uê, *a half*; *downy.*
  uè, *to sooth*; *to infect*; *filthy.*
  uẽ, *to go with as an escort.*
  uē, *words*; *to sketch or paint.*

Ueh, *to retch.*
  uėh, *a line or stroke*; *to mark off.*

Ui, *to heal*; *a cover*; *the placenta.*
  ûi, *to surround*; *a mast.*
  úi, *to depute.*
  ùi, *to dread.*
  ũi, *wherefore.*
  ūi, *a place*; *because of.*

Un, *wild*; *an epidemic.*
  ún, *we, (the speakers)*; *firm.*
  ùn, *to immerse.*
  ūn, *to turn in a circuit.*

Ut, *to iron*; *to bend by heating*; *surly.*
  u̇t, *to sleep*; *turn back.*

Ṳ̂, *overplus.*
  ṳ́, *to consort with.*
  ṳ̀, *to overshadow.*
  ṳ̃, *to be connected with.*

Ṳn, *favor.*
  ṳ́n, *screened.*

Ṳt, *the hiccup sound.*